One of two individualized courses included in a carpentry curriculum, this course includes those skills and knowledge related to and included in the carpentry tasks of structure framing and forming. The course is comprised of four units: (1) Excavation Layout—Concrete and Forms, (2) Floor and Wall Framing, (3) Ceiling Framing, and (4) Roof. Each unit begins with a Unit Learning Experience Guide that gives directions for unit completion. The remainder of each unit consists of Learning Activity Packages (LAP) that provide specific information for completion of a learning activity. Each LAP is comprised of the following parts: objective, evaluation procedure, resources, procedure, supplemental sheets, study guide, and a LAP test with answers. The course is preceded by a pretest which is designed to direct the student to units and performance activities.
MOUNTAIN PLAINS LEARNING EXPERIENCE GUIDE:
Carpentry.

Course: Rough-In.
DESCRIPTION:

The Rough-In course is designed to provide information, procedures and experiences used by the carpenter. This course includes those skills and knowledge related to and included in the carpentry tasks of structure framing and forming. The framing tasks include the floors, walls, ceiling and roofs. The forming tasks are those for concrete sections.

RATIONALE:

A qualified carpenter is capable of preparing and installing the frame assemblies and forms for various structures. This course provides information and directions for quality structure frame and form assembly. Experience oriented activities provide performance application for the assembly of frame and form section.

OBJECTIVES:

Given a blueprint and specifications, students layout, determine, obtain, prepare, and assembly the materials required to complete the framing and forming requirements for a specified structure.

PREREQUISITES:

The prerequisite for entry into the Rough-In course is a Communication Skill Level of G.

RESOURCES:

A resource list is attached.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS:

This course has four units. Each unit has a Unit Learning Experience Guide (LEG) that gives directions for unit completion. Each unit consists of Learning Activity

Principal Author(s): Lyle Leland
Packages (LAPs) that provide specific information for completion of a learning activity. Pretesting results direct the student to units and performance activities.

The general procedure for this course is as follows:

1. Read the assigned unit LEG for this course.
2. Begin and complete the first assigned LAP.
   a. Take and score the LAP test.
   b. Turn in the LAP test answer sheet.
   c. Determine the reason for any missed items on the LAP test.
   d. Proceed to the next assigned LAP in the unit.
   e. Complete all required LAPs for the unit by following Steps (a) through (d).
3. Take the unit tests as described in the Unit LEG "Evaluation Procedures."
4. Proceed to the next assigned unit in this course.
5. Follow Steps 1 through 4 for all required units for this course.
6. Proceed to the next assigned course.

You will work independently unless directed to do otherwise. When questions or problems arise, you are expected to discuss them with the instructor. At all times remember to follow correct safety procedures during the performance activity.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Course evaluation is by pre and post testing using a multiple-choice type of test.

In this course, the course test is used as a pretest to determine which units, if any, the student may be able to validate. The student is considered validated for a particular unit if 4 out of 5 items are correctly answered for each LAP part on the course pretest and that particular unit does not have a performance test requirement.

For those units with performance test requirements, the student must also satisfactorily complete the performance test to validate that unit. Unit performance tests validation procedures are given in the "Evaluation Procedure" section of the unit Learning Experience Guide (LEG).
The course test will also be taken by the student as a post test to determine any changes resulting from taking all or part of the course.

UNIT TITLES:

.01 Excavation Layout-Concrete and Forms
.02 Floor and Wall Framing
.03 Ceiling Framing
.04 Roof

FOLLOW-THROUGH:

After reading their course guide, obtain the unit guide for the first unit that you are assigned. Read that unit guide and proceed as directed.
RESOURCE LIST

Printed Materials

1. **Blueprint Reading and Sketching, Carpentry Trades, Residential.** Delmar Publishers, 1957.
3. Collection of blueprints.

Audio/Visuals

None

Equipment

1. Bar, flat rip.
2. Bits, twist (set).
3. Cutters, wire side.
4. Drill, electric hand.
5. Edger, concrete.
7. Line, dry.
8. Liner, concrete.
10. Planes, block, power.
11. Plumb bob.
12. Rod, elevation.
13. Ruler.
14. Saw, power hand (6½ inch blade).
15. Saw, radial arm.
17. Saw, table.
18. Shears, tinners (long handle).
19. Stapler, hammer type.
20. Stapler, squeeze type (Bostitch T5 size).
21. Tools, hand (kit):
    auger bit set
    automatic drill
    bit brace
    block plane
    chalk box
    claw hammer (13, 16 and 20 oz.)
    combination square
    expansive bit (7/8 to 3 inch)
    framing square
    hack saw
    hand saw (8 and 10 pt.)
    keyhole saw (with nest of blades)
    nail claw
    nail sets (1/32, 2/32, 4/32 and 5/32 inch)
    screwdriver, four-in-one
    screwdriver, Phillips, (set)
    screwdriver, slot (set)
    sliding T level
    spiral screwdriver
    spirit level
    tape measure (100 ft., 12 ft. and 16 ft.)
    tool box
    utility knife
    wood chisel (set of 6: ¼" to 1¼" in ¼" increments)
    wrench, adjustable

22. Transit and tripod.

7/10/75
1. When laying out building lines, the most qualified person to perform the layout of building lines is:
   a. the carpenter.
   b. the owner.
   c. a surveyor.
   d. a civil engineer.

2. It is essential that the carpenter be aware of:
   a. building codes - city.
   b. building codes - state.
   c. building codes - national.
   d. all of the above.

3. When staking out corner stakes for a building site, strings should be attached to the:
   a. stakes.
   b. batter post.
   c. nails on stakes.
   d. nails on batter posts.

4. Before site layout, building sites on rough terrain should be:
   a. finish graded.
   b. rough graded.
   c. leveled.
   d. landscaped.

5. Which of the following should be stored upon starting a building project:
   a. all clay formations.
   b. shrubbery.
   c. existing structure.
   d. top soil.

6. In the use of leveling instruments, the_____ replaces the chalkline on straightedge.
   a. instrument.
   b. human.
   c. line of site.
   d. rod.
7. When comparing the builder's level and the transit level:
   a. both instruments perform the same function.
   b. the transit level is more versatile.
   c. both instruments can move in the vertical plane.
   d. the builder's level is more versatile.

8. To position a transit leveling instrument directly over a given point, which of the following tools is used?
   a. level.
   b. straightedge.
   c. square.
   d. plumb bob.

9. A circle is divided into _____ degrees.
   a. 360 degrees.
   b. 275 degrees.
   c. 300 degrees.
   d. 220 degrees.

10. In the illustration of the leveling instrument (below), which letter would correspond to the focusing knob?
    a. 8.
    b. 1.
    c. 3.
    d. 7.
11. How much higher is the finish floor than the elevation on the east corner of the house (see plan)?
   a. 1'6"
   b. 1'5"
   c. 1"
   d. 2".5"

12. Using the level-transit illustration, which letter would identify the leveling screw?
   a. 1
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 4

13. Using the level-transit illustrations, which letter would identify the vertical index pointer?
   a. 1
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 4
14. Using the level-transit illustration on the previous page, which letter would identify the level lock lever?

   a. 8
   b. 7
   c. 6
   d. 9

15. Using the level-tranist illustration on the previous page, which letter would identify the horizontal tangent screw?

   a. 2
   b. 5
   c. 4
   d. 3

16. Batter boards are used to lay out:

   a. wall height.
   b. ceiling lines.
   c. floor height.
   d. footing lines.

17. Batter boards should be located_______ feet or more from the building line.

   a. 2
   b. 4
   c. 1
   d. 7

18. Stakes on batter boards should be placed so that:

   a. they are oblique to the building.
   b. they are loose soil for easy removal.
   c. they are horizontal with building lines.
   d. all markings for lay out are between the stakes.

19. What size material is usually used for making the stakes for batter boards?

   a. 2 x 4
   b. 1 x 2
   c. 2 x 2
   d. 1 x 4
26. What is the minimum distance batter boards should be located from the building lines?
   a. 1'
   b. 2'
   c. 3'
   d. 4'

21. The standard unit of measure of concrete is the:
   a. cubic inch.
   b. square inch.
   c. cubic foot.
   d. cubic yard.

22. How many cubic feet are in a cubic yard of concrete?
   a. 9
   b. 27
   c. 3
   d. 12

23. How much concrete will it take to pour a footing 10' long, 1' thick and 1' wide?
   a. 2 yards.
   b. 1/2 cubic yard.
   c. 1 cubic yard.
   d. 1/3 cubic yard.

24. How much concrete will it take to pour a wall 8" thick, 10' long, and 2' high?
   a. 50 cubic yards.
   b. 5 cubic yards.
   c. .5 cubic yards.
   d. 2.5 cubic yards.

25. What is the height of the house foundation wall (See plan Section A-A)?
   a. 8'3"
   b. 8'7"
   c. 8'1'
   d. 8'0"

26. A chemical action that occurs between water and Portland Cement is called:
   a. hydration.
   b. calcium chlorination.
   c. sulfation.
   d. air entrainment.
27. What is the minimum number of gallons of water per cubic yard of concrete that is required for the process of hydration to occur?
   a. 5 gallons.
   b. 1 gallon.
   c. 2 gallons.
   d. 3 gallons.

28. In order for hydration to occur it is necessary to prevent:
   a. evaporation.
   b. high early setting.
   c. sulfation.
   d. air entrainment.

29. Proper curing of concrete for 7 days will increase concrete strength by approximately what percentage?
   a. 30%
   b. 10%
   c. 20%
   d. 50%

30. Twenty-eight days of moist curing concrete will _________ the strength of the concrete.
   a. triple.
   b. double.
   c. quadruple.
   d. lesson.

31. A groove formed in a footing to provide a lock between pours is called a:
   a. notch.
   b. keyway.
   c. cold joint.
   d. expansion joint.

32. The ability of concrete to resist twisting is called:
   a. density.
   b. compressive strength.
   c. compression strength.
   d. tensile strength.
33. In the footing illustration, which number would correspond to the footing width?
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 4

34. In the footing illustration, which number would correspond to the rod holder?
   a. 4
   b. 6
   c. 7
   d. 5

35. In the footing illustration, which number corresponds to the reinforcing steel?
   a. 5
   b. 7
   c. 8
   d. 6

36. What is the diameter of the anchor bolt used in the garage foundation (See plan Section C-C)?
   a. 5/8"
   b. 3/8"
   c. 1/2"
   d. 3/4"
37. Anchor bolts on the garage foundation hold down a structural member. What size is this member (See Section C-C)?
   a. 2 x 4
   b. 4 x 6
   c. 2 x 6
   d. 4 x 4

38. A guide used to accurately drill holes in sill is called:
   a. drill.
   b. template.
   c. draw knife.
   d. drill index.

39. In the typical anchor bolt illustration below, which number would correspond to the sill?
   a. 4
   b. 3
   c. 5
   d. 1

40. Taking into consideration two walls meet to make a corner, how many anchor bolts should be placed near the corners of a foundation?
   a. 4
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 1

41. How much concrete would be required for a wall 150' x 8' x 1' and footing 150' x 16" x 1'?
   a. 48.2 yards.
   b. 60.4 yards.
   c. 51.1 yards.
   d. 39.6 yards.

42. How much concrete would be needed for a wall 25' x 2' x 6" and footing 25' x 1' x 6"?
   a. 3.7 yards.
   b. .5 yards.
   c. 1.4 yards.
   d. 8.2 yards.
43. Using the Form Assembly (Wedge-Type) illustration, which number corresponds to the stud of the Form Assembly?
   a. 3
   b. 2
   c. 4
   d. 5

44. Using the Form Assembly (Wedge-Type) illustration, which letter corresponds to the Form of the Form Assembly?
   a. 3
   b. 1
   c. 2
   d. 7

45. The nails used with forms to set foundation are generally:
   a. duplex head.
   b. galvanized box.
   c. finish.
   d. barbed.

46. To install the beam pocket, it is most common to work from:
   a. center pocket to edge beam.
   b. edge beam to center pocket.
   c. center beam to center pocket.
   d. edge pocket to center beam.

47. Where should the headpiece be placed, when framing the opening buck?
   a. dado into side pieces.
   b. into side pieces.
   c. cleated into side pieces.
   d. over side pieces.
48. In the illustration of the foundation and slab, which number would correspond to or identify the wall spacer block?
   a. 6
   b. 5
   c. 7
   d. 8

49. In the illustration of the foundation and slab, which number would correspond to or identify the foundation wall support?
   a. 2
   b. 5
   c. 6
   d. 7

50. In the illustration of the square footing wall assembly, which number would correspond to waler?
   a. 3
   b. 4
   c. 5
   d. 1

51. Using the illustration (Figure #9), (slab-on-ground/wood frame), which number corresponds to the rigid insulation?
   a. 4
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 5

52. Using the illustration in number 51, (Figure #9), (slab-on-ground/wood frame), which number corresponds to the membrane damproofing?
   a. 5
   b. 4
   c. 3
   d. 6
53. Using the illustration on page 10, number 51, (Figure #9), (slab-on-ground/wood frame), which number corresponds to the tack strip?
   a. 5
   b. 6
   c. 1
   d. 2

54. Using the illustration on page 10, number 51, (Figure #9), (slab-on-ground/wood frame), which number corresponds to the metal reinforcement?
   a. 4
   b. 5
   c. 6
   d. 1

55. Using the illustration on page 10, number 51, (Figure #9), (slab-on-ground/wood frame), which number corresponds to the concrete block?
   a. 3
   b. 4
   c. 7
   d. 6

56. If the steps are more than 3' wide when constructing concrete steps, what is the minimum thickness of the risers?
   a. 3/4"
   b. 1'
   c. 2"
   d. 3"

57. The bottom edge of step riser forms are:
   a. square.
   b. beveled.
   c. round.
   d. dadoed.

58. In figure #10, (steps between existing walls), which number corresponds to the basement floor?
   a. 1
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 4
70.01.01.13 (continued)

59. In Figure #10, (steps between existing walls), (refer to page 11, #58), which number corresponds to the riser supports?
   a. 6
   b. 7
   c. 8
   d. 1

60. In Figure #10, (steps between existing walls), (refer to page 11, #58), which number corresponds to the concrete sidewall?
   a. 8
   b. 1
   c. 2
   d. 3

70.01.01.14

61. Concrete screeds are usually supported by:
   a. concrete.
   b. rocks.
   c. stakes.
   d. bricks.

62. Concrete screeds are used to perform which of the following functions?
   a. level concrete.
   b. plumb concrete.
   c. place concrete vertically.
   d. place concrete perpendicular.

63. If the tops of screeds are set to the top of concrete, which of the following must be done by the mason?
   a. re-establish the concrete grade.
   b. level slab to bottom instead.
   c. use a mechanical vibrator.
   d. remove screeds and fill void.

64. If reinforcement bars are used to join slabs, they must:
   a. be installed after concrete takes its set.
   b. protrude through the slab forms.
   c. be lugged bars.
   d. be smooth bars.
65. In the illustration below (TYPES OF FOUNDATIONS), which number corresponds to a battered foundation which does not require the use of concrete screeds?

a. 5  
b. 3  
c. 4  
d. 2

![Diagram of different foundations]

**COMMON TYPES OF FOUNDATIONS**

66. In the illustrations of concrete tools, which figure would correspond to a tool that is used for final hand finishing?

a. Figure 44  
b. Figure 45  
c. Figure 47  
d. Figure 40

![Diagram of concrete tools]

**Fig. 36**

![Another diagram of concrete tools]

**Fig. 37**

**Fig. 38**
THE FOLLOWING ARE ILLUSTRATIONS OF CONCRETE TOOLS USED IN QUESTIONS 66 through 70.

Fig. 40.

Fig. 41.

Fig. 42.

Fig. 43.

Fig. 44. Metal

Fig. 45. Wood

Fig. 46.

Fig. 47. Steel

Fig. 48.
67. In the illustrations of concrete tools (pages 13 & 14), which figure would correspond to a tool that is used for edging plastic concrete?
   a. Figure 37
   b. Figure 42
   c. Figure 36
   d. Figure 41

68. In the illustrations of concrete tools, (pages 13 & 14), which figure corresponds to a tool that is used for power finishing?
   a. Figure 45
   b. Figure 46
   c. Figure 43
   d. Figure 48

69. In the illustrations of concrete tools, (pages 13 & 14), which figure corresponds to a tool that is used for bull floating?
   a. Figure 44
   b. Figure 40
   c. Figure 45
   d. Figure 47

70. In the illustrations of concrete tools, which figure corresponds to a tool that is used for floating just prior to troweling? (See pages 13 & 14).
   a. Figure 40
   b. Figure 43
   c. Figure 47
   d. Figure 44

71. A construction joint is commonly called a(n):
   a. dumpy joint.
   b. expansion joint.
   c. expansive joint.
   d. control joint.

72. A slang name for a construction joint is:
   a. expansive joint.
   b. expansion joint.
   c. dumpy joint.
   d. control joint.

73. What type of joint is used when a slab abuts a rigid object?
   a. construction joint.
   b. control joint.
   c. dumpy joint.
   d. expansion joint.
74. Control joints in slabs must be placed a maximum of________ feet.
   a. 15  
   b. 10  
   c. 12  
   d. 25

75. Construction joints should be laid out in what type of pattern if possible?
   a. square.  
   b. round.  
   c. rectangular.  
   d. triangular.

76. On the standard sill illustration below, which number would correspond to the fire stripping?
   a. 4  
   b. 1  
   c. 3  
   d. 2

77. On the standard sill illustration (question #76), which number would correspond to the mud sill?
   a. 4  
   b. 1  
   c. 3  
   d. 2

78. On the standard sill illustration (question #76), which number would correspond to the stud?
   a. 1  
   b. 3  
   c. 2  
   d. 4
79. The member that lies flat on the foundation of a house is called a(n):
   a. box sill.
   b. mud sill.
   c. header.
   d. apron.

80. Which of these statements refers to the floor joist?
   a. it is the member used to provide rough openings.
   b. it boxes the end of structural members.
   c. it is the last outside joist.
   d. it supports floor from mud sill to girder.

81. Mud sills are fastened to foundations with:
   a. nails.
   b. anchor bolts.
   c. grout.
   d. screws.

82. Anchor bolts should be placed approximately _____ from the corners of foundations:
   a. on the corner
   b. 6'
   c. 1'
   d. 2'

83. In the diagram below, which point would be the building line:
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 5
84. In the diagram on the preceding page #17, the end of the sill plate is indicated by which number?

a. 4  
b. 1  
c. 7  
d. 5

85. In the diagram on the preceding page #17, when marking bolt center requires the plate to be:

a. on end.  
b. inclined.  
c. on edge.  
d. level.

86. When laying out the box sill for floor joists, what is the usual first measurement to the first joist from the car of the box sill if joists are considered 2" nominal dimension and joists are on 24" o.c.?

a. 23 3/4  
b. 22 1/2  
c. 23 1/4"  
d. 24"

87. In the box sill illustration, which number would correspond to the floor joist?

a. 4  
b. 1  
c. 2  
d. 3

88. How many joists are required under partitions running parallel with the floor joist?

a. 1  
b. 2  
c. 3  
d. 4

89. What size are the joists in the bedroom (see plan)?

a. 2 x 6  
b. 2 x 8  
c. 2 x 10  
d. 2 x 4
70.01.02.03 (continued)

90. What is the length of the floor joist over the living room (see plan on page 18, #87)?
   a. 16'
   b. 14'
   c. 12'
   d. 18'

70.01.02.04 & 70.01.02.05

91. What size girder is used in the living room over the basement (see plan on page 18, #87)?
   a. 8 x 10
   b. 8 x 12
   c. 6 x 10
   d. 8 x 14

92. What type of girder is the one that supports the living room floor?
   a. flush (clear span).
   b. beam/post.
   c. clean span steel.
   d. clear span iron.

93. Approximately how long is the beam or girder that supports the living room (see plan on page 18, #87)?
   a. 16'
   b. 10'
   c. 14'
   d. 12'

94. What size is the girder in the garage area (see plan on page 18, #87)?
   a. 6 x 8
   b. 6 x 10
   c. 2 x 6
   d. 2 x 8

95. What size material would be used to construct the beam or girder in the garage (see plan on page 18, #87)?
   a. 2 x 12
   b. 2 x 6
   c. 2 x 10
   d. 2 x 8
96. When floor joists are turned on edge and sighted, the curved surface is commonly called:
   a. hump.
   b. crown.
   c. bevel.
   d. salvage.

97. A fire cut joist has which of the following types of cut?
   a. inclined.
   b. square.
   c. plumb.
   d. perpendicular.

98. In the illustration below (Figure #15), which number would correspond to the in line joist illustration?
   a. 2
   b. 1
   c. 8
   d. 7

99. In the illustration above (Figure #15), which number would correspond to the leger supported joist illustration without notch?
   a. 7
   b. 8
   c. 1
   d. 5
100. In the box sill illustration below, which number would correspond to the floor joist?

a. 4  
b. 3  
c. 1  
d. 2

101. When cross bridging is installed, how is the weight distributed if a man is standing on only one joist?

a. on one joist.  
b. on several joists.  
c. on two joists.  
d. it is not distributed.
70.01.02.07 & 70.01.02.08 (continued)

102. Bridging is required if joist span is over what distance?
   a. 12'
   b. 10'
   c. 8'
   d. 13'

103. What degree of cut is necessary when the ends of bridging are on the flat plane (across the face)?
   a. 75 degrees.
   b. 45 degrees.
   c. 33.3 degrees.
   d. 90 degrees.

104. In the illustration below of the types of bridging, which number would correspond to wood cross bridging?
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 4
   d. 2

105. In the illustration below of the types of bridging, which number would correspond to solid bridging in line?
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 4

106. How are tail joists positioned in relation to the centers of the floor joist?
   a. not placed on the same center.
   b. on alternate layout centers.
   c. on opposite layout centers.
   d. on the same layout centers.
107. In the illustration below, (Figure 18), the member(s) labeled "Number 2" is/are called which of the following?

a. floor joist.
b. tail joist.
c. headers.
d. joist.

108. In the illustration above, (Figure 18), the member(s) labeled "Number 5" is/are called which of the following?

a. cripple (tail) joist.
b. header joist.
c. rim joist.
d. box sill.

109. In the illustration above, (Figure 18), the member(s) labeled "Number 4" is/are called which of the following?

a. rim joist.
b. headers.
c. floor joist (trimmer)
d. Box sill.

110. In the illustration above, (Figure 18), of a stairwell opening, which Number would correspond to the first member(s) to be installed when making a stairwell?

a. 1
b. 4
c. 2
d. 3
111. If the width of subflooring boards is less than six inches, how many nails are required in each board?
   a. 3
   b. 2
   c. 4
   d. 5

112. The minimum thickness of plywood allowed by the FHA standards on joists 16" o.c. is:
   a. 3/8" CD Shop
   b. 1/2" CD Shop
   c. 5/8" CD X
   d. 1/2" CD X

113. The nails on the edges of the plywood should be nailed less than how many inches apart?
   a. 6"
   b. 8"
   c. 10"
   d. 12"

114. The nails on the center portion of plywood should be nailed less than how many inches apart?
   a. 12"
   b. 6"
   c. 10"
   d. 8"

115. What size of nail is recommended when installing plywood subfloor?
   a. 10d box.
   b. 8d box.
   c. 6d box.
   d. 12d box.

116. When joists are doubled for additional support:
   a. the O.C. spacing is increased.
   b. the length of the bridging is not changed.
   c. the plywood subfloor cannot be used.
   d. none of the above.
70.01.02.12 (continued)

117. Approximately how many feet of box sill and rim joist will the house require (see plan)?
   a. 190'
   b. 275'
   c. 150'
   d. 350'

118. What is the dimension of the box sill and rim joist (see plan)?
   a. 2 x 12
   b. 2 x 8
   c. 2 x 10
   d. 2 x 6

119. Approximately how many lineal feet of sill plate will be required for the garage area? (see plan)
   a. 70'
   b. 74'
   c. 90'
   d. 24'

120. What size are the floor joists in the bedroom area?
   a. 2 x 10
   b. 2 x 12
   c. 2 x 8
   d. 2 x 6

70.01.02.13

121. In Figure 19 on the following page, which number would correspond to the cripple studs?
   a. 1
   b. 9
   c. 10
   d. 8

122. In Figure 19 on the following page, which number would correspond to the double header?
   a. 6
   b. 7
   c. 4
   d. 9

123. In Figure 19 on the following page, which number would correspond to the broken plate joists?
   a. 1
   b. 10
   c. 6
   d. 3
124. In Figure 19, below, which number would correspond to the top double plate?

  a. 1  
  b. 9  
  c. 10  
  d. 11

125. In Figure 19, below, which number would correspond to the door rough opening?

  a. 6  
  b. 5  
  c. 4  
  d. 11

126. Using the table below, what size header would be required for doors lettered M in the house plan (see plan)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material on Edge</th>
<th>Supporting one floor, ceiling and roof</th>
<th>Supporting only ceiling, roof</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 x 4</td>
<td>3' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>3' - 6&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 6</td>
<td>5' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>6' - 0&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 8</td>
<td>7' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>8' - 0&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 10</td>
<td>8' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>10' - 0&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 12</td>
<td>9' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>12' - 0&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
127. Using the table on header spans on page 26, question #126, what size header would be required for openings labeled letter N in the house (see plan)?
   a. 2 x 10
   b. 2 x 6
   c. 2 x 8
   d. 2 x 4

128. Using the table on header spans on page 26, question #126, what size header would be required for openings labeled letter G in the house (see plan)?
   a. 2 x 8
   b. 2 x 6
   c. 2 x 4
   d. 2 x 10

129. Using the table on header spans on page 26, question #126, what size header would be required for doors lettered A in the house plan (see plan)?
   a. 2 x 8
   b. 2 x 6
   c. 2 x 4
   d. 2 x 10

130. Using the table on header spans on page 26, question #126, what size header would be required for openings labeled letter L in the house plan (see plan)?
   a. 2 x 6
   b. 2 x 10
   c. 2 x 12
   d. 2 x 8

131. In the plan provided, where on the floor plan are the dimensions measured?
   a. from center to center.
   b. from center of stud.
   c. from the outside edge of studs.
   d. from inside edge.

132. When determining the length of a header, how many member thicknesses must be added to the R.O. size?
   a. four.
   b. one.
   c. three.
   d. two.
133. The members that support the headers in a wall section are called:
   a. sills.
   b. studs.
   c. trimmers.
   d. plates.

134. What is the height to the headers measured from the finished floor in the wall section (see plan)?
   a. 6' 8\(\frac{1}{2}\)''
   b. 6' 8''
   c. 6' 10\(\frac{1}{2}\)''
   d. 6' 9\(\frac{1}{2}\)''

135. Allowing 1'' to square the window in the rough opening, what length are the headers in the living room of the house (see plan) SW elevation?
   a. 10' 9''
   b. 11'
   c. 10' 10''
   d. 11' 1''

136. In relation to the outside of the structure to the interior partition location, where are most layouts of plates measured?
   a. from inside edge to center.
   b. from center to center.
   c. from center to inside edge.
   d. from outside to center.

137. What is the total width of the bathroom partition measured from NE center to SW center? (see plan)
   a. 10' 9''
   b. 8' 10''
   c. 17' 4''
   d. 12' 9''

138. How deep is the bathroom from the outside wall to the inside partition that has a door in it?
   a. 8' 0''
   b. 10' 4''
   c. 10' 2\(\frac{1}{2}\)''
   d. 10' 2\(\frac{1}{2}\)''
139. How wide is the living room center to center (see plan)?
   a. 14' 10½"
   b. 14' 7"
   c. 14' 9"
   d. 14' 8"

140. How long is the living room outside to center of the inside partition (see plan)?
   a. 23' 3"
   b. 23' 4½"
   c. 24' 2"
   d. 25' 7"

141. When considering intersecting partitions, the top plate that runs into the outside wall must be:
   a. cut flush with the bottom plate.
   b. extended over the bottom plate.
   c. cut back from the bottom plate.
   d. extended 1/2 the thickness of the wall.

142. A trussed opening in a wall frame section:
   a. distributes the weight to the studs and trimmers.
   b. replaces the double header.
   c. eliminates a center support in the opening.
   d. provides an additional nailing surface.

143. The header sill in a 10' -0" width rough opening window sill is doubled to:
   a. provide additional support for the finish window sill.
   b. keep from using solid stock.
   c. make the dwarf wall section rigid and keep it in line for the finished window.
   d. strengthen the top wall plate.

144. Fire blocking is required when:
   a. the wall is under 8'6"
   b. the wall is over 8'0"
   c. the wall is under 8'0"
   d. the wall is over 9'0"

145. What is the minimum length the top plate should be from lower top plate splices?
   a. 2'
   b. 3'
   c. 4'
   d. 5'
146. What is the spacing of the studs in the house plan?
   a. 18" o.c.
   b. 12" o.c.
   c. 20" o.c.
   d. 16" o.c.

147. What is the standard pre-cut stud length?
   a. 90"
   b. 91\(\frac{1}{2}\)"
   c. 93"
   d. 90\(\frac{1}{2}\)"

148. The most effective saw to use when cutting dimension lumber to length is the:
   a. skill saw.
   b. table saw.
   c. radial saw.
   d. hand saw.

149. A member that runs from plate to sill in a wall section is called a:
   a. stud.
   b. trimmer.
   c. cripple.
   d. header.

150. A member that is supported by trimmers in a wall section is a:
   a. cripple.
   b. header.
   c. stud.
   d. sill.

151. In two story structures, the exterior wall studs extend from the sill plate to the double top plate in:
   a. balloon framing.
   b. post and beam framing.
   c. western framing.
   d. modern braced framing.
152. The ledger used for second floor joists in balloon framing:
   a. is let-in to the studs.
   b. all answers; a,c, and d.
   c. serves to mark the rough ceiling height.
   d. is placed level.

153. The most common fastening methods used by the carpenters for floor joists are:
   a. gluing and nailing.
   b. toe nailing and face nailing.
   c. toe nailing.
   d. face nailing.

154. A face nail makes the strongest joist when:
   a. driven below the surface of the wood.
   b. the shank is not ringed.
   c. the pull (withdrawal) is with the load.
   d. it is bent over.

155. Diagonal let-in braces used in exterior walls are:
   a. set to brace the wall in both directions.
   b. placed at a 60 degree angle.
   c. are usually placed after the wall is plumb and in place.
   d. set on the inside surface of the stud wall.

156. How many trimmer studs will be needed in the SE wall section of the house (see plan)?
   a. four
   b. eight
   c. two
   d. six

157. Approximately how many cripple studs will be needed in the SE wall section of the house (see plan)?
   a. 2
   b. 10
   c. 5
   d. 6
70.01.02.23 (continued)

158. If the window sill plates are double in the SE wall section, how many lineal feet of plate will be needed for the window sills in the SE wall section? (see plan)

   a. 15'
   b. 30'
   c. 17'
   d. 24'

159. The partition studs in the SE wall require how many full length studs (see plan)?

   a. four.
   b. two.
   c. seven.
   d. eight.

160. How many partition stud assemblies are there in the SE wall of the house (see plan)?

   a. three.
   b. one.
   c. two
   d. four.

70.01.03.01

161. What size are the joists over the dining room area? (see plan)

   a. 2" x 6"
   b. 2" x 10"
   c. 2" x 8"
   d. 2" x 12"

162. What size should the on center spacing be for the ceiling joists in the bedroom/bath area of the house? (see plan)

   a. 24" o.c.
   b. 12" o.c.
   c. 16" o.c.
   d. 32" o.c.

163. What length of ceiling joists is required for the back bedroom? (see plan)

   a. 16'
   b. 12'
   c. 14'
   d. 10'
164. By using the accompanying Plan Sheet, one can assess that the ceiling joist material for the living room must be:
   a. 16' in length.
   b. 14' in length.
   c. 12' in length.
   d. 18' in length.

165. In which direction do the ceiling joists run? (see plan)
   a. with the length.
   b. across the width.
   c. from exterior wall to exterior wall.
   d. from beam to exterior wall.

166. Which of the following statements is true for the placement of ceiling joists?
   a. they are usually smaller than 2" x 4" stock.
   b. they are usually placed in between rafters.
   c. they are usually placed the same as rafters.
   d. they are usually 18" on center.

167. Ceiling joists are usually installed in such a manner as to span:
   a. from corner to corner.
   b. the longest distance.
   c. from the outside wall to the outside wall.
   d. the shortest distance.

168. Which of the following on center spacing dimension is not commonly used in ceiling frame construction?
   a. 12" o.c.
   b. 18" o.c.
   c. 16" o.c.
   d. 24" o.c.

169. Which number refers to an illustration of a ceiling joist layout that requires partition backing?
   a. 4
   b. 1
   c. 2
   d. 3

170. Which number refers to the height left above the plate on a ceiling joist?
   a. 6
   b. 4
   c. 3
   d. 1
171. In Figure #21 below, which number identifies the end view of a ceiling backing?

a. 2
b. 1
c. 3
d. 4

172. In Figure #21 below, which number corresponds to the illustration of an intersecting partition?

a. 6
b. 2
c. 3
d. 4

173. In Figure #21 below, which number corresponds to the tail cut of a typical ceiling joist?

a. 3
b. 1
c. 2
d. 7

174. Which of the following will be required at the outside edges of a structure, if the ceiling joists run 90 degrees to the roof rafters?

a. herringbone installation.
b. bridging.
c. stub ceiling joists.
d. waynes coat installation.
175. In Figure #22 below, which number illustrates the height of the roof rafter off the top plate?

a. 1  
b. 3  
c. 2  
d. 4

176. Ceiling backing is used for which of the following purposes?

a. to provide fire resistance.  
b. to brace the top portions of partitions.  
c. to provide a nailing surface for ceiling coverings.  
d. to provide a nailing surface for insulation.

177. Which of the following is placed on the top of a partition that runs parallel with the ceiling joists?

a. headers.  
b. fire blocking.  
c. backing.  
d. cripples.

178. If a 2" x 6" wide partition is running with the ceiling joists, what is the minimum size backing member that should be used?

a. 2" x 4"  
b. 2" x 8"  
c. 2" x 6"  
d. 2" x 10"

179. Which of the following best describes the position of backing members in relation to ceiling joists?

a. the bottom of the backing is above the bottom of the ceiling joists.  
b. the bottoms of both members are level with each other.  
c. the bottom of the backing is below the bottom of the ceiling joists.  
d. the bottom of the backing is flush with the top of the ceiling joists.
70.01.03.04 (continued)

180. What is the minimum length that backing should overlap the edges of a partition?
   a. 3/8"
   b. 1/8"
   c. 1/4"
   d. 3/4"

70.01.03.05

181. Access openings are generally installed in the ceiling of:
   a. bedrooms.
   b. living rooms.
   c. passage ways.
   d. kitchens.

182. Access openings are generally installed in the ceiling of:
   a. living rooms.
   b. closets.
   c. bedrooms.
   d. kitchens.

183. If an access opening requires a ceiling joist to be cut, how many members must be installed to support the cut ceiling joist?
   a. 4
   b. 1
   c. 3
   d. 2

184. In the figure below, which number identifies a joist hanger that is often used in access openings?
   a. 3
   b. 2
   c. 4
   d. 5

185. In the figure above, question #184, which of the following numbers identifies a typical double trimmer in a ceiling access opening? Remember that the direction of the tail joist must be kept in mind.
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 5
   d. 2
186. A ledger strip provides:
   a. rigidity for rafter studs.
   b. strength for the support beam.
   c. support for the bearing partitions.
   d. additional support for the ceiling joists when connected to the support beam.

187. Which of the following support beams is most commonly used in residential housing?
   a. an "I" beam.
   b. solid.
   c. laminated.
   d. a "H" beam.

188. When additional support is needed in securing ceiling joists to the support beam, one should use:
   a. a ledger strip.
   b. heavy twine.
   c. electrician's tape.
   d. epoxy.

189. Which of the following methods is most commonly used for securing ceiling joists to a support beam?
   a. ring shank nailing.
   b. flush nailing.
   c. lag bolting.
   d. toenailing.

190. Item "2" in the illustration provided on the following page, is a:
   a. ledger strip.
   b. support beam.
   c. spacer block.
   d. rafter stud.

191. The first step in installing a strong back is to:
   a. tie ceiling joists and strong back together.
   b. place blocks on wall plates.
   c. place strongback on center line and nail to blocks.
   d. align ceiling joists with stay lath.
192. Which of the following methods should be used to tie the ceiling joists and strong back together?

   a. electrician's tape.
   b. plumber's tape or a 2 x 2.
   c. epoxy.
   d. heavy twine.

193. Item "1" in the illustration on the following page, is:

   a. a stay lath.
   b. a bearing partition.
   c. a small joist.
   d. a spacer block.
194. Item "3" in the illustration provided below is used to:
   a. provide alignment for the strong back.
   b. provide support for the ceiling joists.
   c. provide support for the strong back.
   d. keep the two (2) boards that make up the strong back together.

![Illustration of a roof structure with labeled parts 1 to 6.]

195. In the illustration provided, items "6" (see illustration in above question), are:
   a. bearing partitions.
   b. rafters.
   c. flooring studs.
   d. strong backs.

![Illustration of a roof structure with labeled parts 1 to 4.]

196. Using Figure #26, identify number "1":
   a. pitch.
   b. rise.
   c. span.
   d. run.
197. Identify number "4" in the Figure provided on page 39, under question #196:
   a. plate.
   b. run.
   c. span.
   d. rise.

198. The ratio of the vertical rise to the horizontal run on an incline roof is called the:
   a. overhang.
   b. rafter length.
   c. slope.
   d. pitch.

199. The ratio of the vertical rise to the horizontal span on an incline roof is called the:
   a. slope.
   b. pitch.
   c. rafter length.
   d. stud.

200. What type of rafter cut is depicted by number "4" in Figure 27?
   a. seat.
   b. bird's mouth.
   c. tail.
   d. plumb.

201. Which of the following methods can be used to layout a common rafter?
   a. plumb method.
   b. rule method.
   c. tape method.
   d. step-off method.
202. Roof framing is based largely on the properties of the:

a. right triangle.
b. isosceles triangle.
c. scalene triangle.
d. equilateral triangle.

203. If the wall framing is already in place, what additional information is needed by the carpenter to visualize roof framing?

a. the unit run and amount of materials needed.
b. the slope of the roof and the amount of overhang required.
c. the type and amount of materials required.
d. the slope and unit run of the roof.

204. Common rafters can be cut to:

a. only the nearest foot.
b. any length.
c. only the nearest inch.
d. only the nearest millimeter.

205. Which of the following terms indicates the incline of a roof as a ratio of the vertical rise to the span (twice the run)?

a. slant.
b. angle of linearity.
c. slope.
d. pitch.

206. Common rafters are installed with the crown side:

a. up.
b. to the left.
c. down.
d. to the right.

207. How should rafters be nailed to the rafter plate?

a. supported by small blocks of wood nailed to the rafter plate.
b. two nails driven vertically through both the rafter and rafter plate.
c. toe-nailed on one side.
d. toe-nailed on both sides.

208. Common rafters without an overhang should:

a. overhang the rafter plate by ¼ inch.
b. be ¼ inch from the rafter plate.
c. be flush with the rafter plate.
d. rest exactly on ¼ of the rafter plate.
209. Which of the following methods correctly describes rafter installation procedure?

a. install all the rafters on one side and then all on the other side.
b. install the end rafters and then install the rafters opposite of each other in a random manner.
c. install a rafter on one end and then one on the opposite end directly across from it.
d. install the rafters in any manner just to get them in place.

210. When cutting a common rafter, the craftsman should use a saw equipped with:

a. a cross-cut blade.
b. a straight blade.
c. a ripping blade.
d. any blade that is handy.

211. When installing a hip roof, the first pieces of wood cut are the common rafters and the:

a. overhangs.
b. plates.
c. ridge boards.
d. bird's-mouth.

212. An item that must be considered when determining the ridge length of a hip roof is:

a. valley length.
b. the common rafters.
c. twice the run.
d. rafter stock.

213. When two roof surfaces slant upwards from adjoining walls, they meet on a sloping line called a:

a. hip.
b. ridge.
c. common.
d. truss.

214. Which of the following rafters can be used on a hip roof?

a. soffit.
b. stud.
c. jack.
d. facia.
70.01.04.05 (continued)

215. To layout a hip rafter, one should use the same procedure as required for a:
   a. joist.
   b. ridge.
   c. common rafter.
   d. plate.

70.01.04.06

216. The principle used in truss design is based on the rigidity of the:
   a. polygon.
   b. rectangle.
   c. square.
   d. triangle.

217. A top chord is the same as a:
   a. compression web.
   b. ceiling joist.
   c. tension web.
   d. roof rafter.

218. Trusses for residential structures can normally be erected:
   a. without special equipment.
   b. with an "A" frame.
   c. with a small, transportable crane.
   d. with the special equipment prescribed.

219. Which of the following is a commonly used roof truss?
   a. standard Z.
   b. V-type.
   c. Johnson-Masterson.
   d. Standard W.

220. Which of the following materials should be used for installing truss rafters?
   a. glue and nails.
   b. nails only.
   c. glue only.
   d. screws only.
221. When installing gable studs, the first procedure is to square a line across the end wall plate below the gable.
   a. joist.
   b. rise.
   c. slope.
   d. center.

222. If a ventilator is to be installed in a gable, the carpenter must determine the opening size before placing the first:
   a. plate.
   b. rafter.
   c. stud.
   d. ridge.

223. One method of placing the first gable stud is to stand it upright and plumb it with a:
   a. steel measuring tape.
   b. T-square.
   c. framing square.
   d. level.

224. A common term for an extended rake is a:
   a. rafter.
   b. slope.
   c. gable overhang.
   d. joist.

225. The gable end frame must be completed before completion of the roof:
   a. ridge.
   b. frame.
   c. rake.
   d. valley.

226. Before applying sheathing to a roof frame, a carpenter should check to see if all the members are:
   a. vertical.
   b. air tight.
   c. secure.
   d. moisture resistant.
70.01.04.08 (continued)

227. The best purpose that roof sheathing serves is to:
   a. add weatherproofing.
   b. improve appearance.
   c. provide insulation.
   d. add rigidity.

228. A craftsman should start installing roof sheathing at the:
   a. right side.
   b. peak.
   c. left side.
   d. lower edge.

229. If asphalt or other composition shingles are to be used for roof covering, the shiplap or common board sheathing must be:
   a. applied at every other joist.
   b. applied at random lengths.
   c. spaced evenly.
   d. applied solid.

230. When installing wood shingles, tile, or metal sheets, the sheathing may be spaced according to the:
   a. rise.
   b. span length.
   c. course arrangement.
   d. run.

70.01.04.09

231. One type of underlayment material used to cover roof decks is:
   a. cement.
   b. hot tar.
   c. felt paper.
   d. glass.

232. Heavy felt paper should not be used as an underlayment because:
   a. it is too costly.
   b. it will not accept shingle nails.
   c. it has a messy appearance.
   d. moisture may build up.

233. What is usually installed at the overhang edge of roof sheathing?
   a. metal drip edge.
   b. stud.
   c. ridge.
   d. soffit.
234. General standards for applying underlayment materials is for the toplap of all horizontal joints to:

- a. butt edges.
- b. be 7" long.
- c. be 2" in length.
- d. be 12" in length.

235. On each side of the centerline of hips and valleys, underlayment should be lapped at least:

- a. 10"
- b. 12"
- c. 14"
- d. 6"

236. What is the purpose of shingling a roof?

- a. improve appearance.
- b. add weatherproofing.
- c. provide strength.
- d. increase cost.

237. How many times is a roof covered when using interlok shingles?

- a. four.
- b. one.
- c. two.
- d. three.

238. What type of exterior surface is used on interlok shingles?

- a. rubberized.
- b. granulated.
- c. impregnated.
- d. tar.

239. When laying the first course of shingles, a carpenter must remember to lay it:

- a. upside down, face down.
- b. right side up, face up.
- c. right side down, face up.
- d. upside down, face up.
70.01.04.10 (continued)

240. What might affect putting a new shingle roof on top of an existing old one?
   a. the strength of the existing deck.
   b. the color of the old roof.
   c. the roof slope.
   d. the roof rise.

70.01.04.11

241. A major disadvantage in using untreated wood shingles is their low resistance to:
   a. wind.
   b. hail.
   c. fire.
   d. dry rot.

242. From which of the following trees are some wood shingles made?
   a. oak.
   b. pine.
   c. aspen.
   d. cypress.

243. Wood shingles are manufactured in random widths and in lengths of:
   a. 18, 24, and 30 inches.
   b. 12, 14, and 16 inches.
   c. 8, 10, and 12 inches.
   d. 16, 18, and 24 inches.

244. How many layers of wood shingles should a roof have at any given point?
   a. three.
   b. two.
   c. one.
   d. four.

245. What is the proper number of nails used to attach each wood shingle to the roof?
   a. three.
   b. one.
   c. two.
   d. four.
246. What is the width of a 3 tab shingle?
   a. 14"
   b. 10"
   c. 12"
   d. 16"

247. How many 3 tab shingles are found in a square?
   a. 60
   b. 80
   c. 40
   d. 100

248. What size nails should be used for nailing 3 tab shingles to new roofing?
   a. 1 3/4"
   b. 1 1/4"
   c. 2"
   d. 1"

249. What size nails should be used for nailing 3 tab shingles over an existing asphalt roof?
   a. 1 1/4"
   b. 2"
   c. 1 3/4"
   d. 2 1/4"

250. What type of surface do asphalt shingles have?
   a. mineral granules.
   b. smooth.
   c. rubber.
   d. corrugated.

251. The on center spacing of the rafters in this structure is:
   a. 16" o.c.
   b. 12" o.c.
   c. 24" o.c.
   d. 32" o.c.

252. What type of roof is required by this plan?
   a. mansard.
   b. gable.
   c. gambrel.
   d. hip.
253. In this structural plan, at what angle do the hip rafters run to the facia?
   a. 30 degrees.
   b. 45 degrees.
   c. 15 degrees.
   d. 70 degrees.

254. If a house has a span of 24' and a length of 36' and a standard gable roof, how many roof rafters are required if they are placed 16" o.c.?
   a. 56
   b. 48
   c. 64
   d. 72

255. Given the same house dimensions as in question #254, but with a 2' overhang, what length material should be ordered if the slope is 4/12?
   a. 12'
   b. 14'
   c. 18'
   d. 16'
COURSE PRETEST ANSWER KEY: ROUGH-IN

Occupational Area: 
File Code: 70.01.00.00.A2-2
Name: 

ANSWERS

Unit 01

1. D ______ LAP 05 21. A ______ LAP 09 41. B ______
2. C ______ 22. C ______ 42. D ______

LAP 02

7. A ______ 27. D ______ 47. B ______
10. A ______ 30. C ______ 50. D ______

LAP 03

11. A ______ Unit 01 31. D ______ LAP 11 51. A ______
12. C ______ LAP 07 32. B ______ 52. D ______

LAP 04

17. B ______ 37. A ______ 57. D ______
18. D ______ 38. A ______ 58. C ______
20. C ______ 40. A ______ 60. D ______
| Unit 01 | LAP 13 |  | Unit 01 | LAP 19 |  | Unit 01 | LAP 24 |  |
|---------|--------|  | LAP 14 | LAP 18 |  | LAP 15 | LAP 20 |  |
| 62. A   |        | 82. C |        | 102. C |  |
| 63. B   |        | 83. B |        | 103. A |  |
| 64. B   |        | 84. D |        | 104. A |  |
| 65. D   |        | 85. C |        | 105. C |  |
| 68. C   |        | 88. B |        | 108. C |  |
| 69. C   |        | 89. A |        | 109. A |  |
| 70. B   |        | 90. C |        | 110. A |  |
| 71. A   | LAP 19 | 91. A | LAP 24 | 111. C |  |
| 72. B   |        | 92. B |        | 112. A |  |
| 73. B   |        | 93. C |        | 113. D |  |
| 74. D   |        | 94. B |        | 114. B |  |
| 75. A   |        | 95. A |        | 115. D |  |
| 77. D   |        | 97. D |        | 117. D |  |
| 78. C   |        | 98. B |        | 118. D |  |
| 80. D   |        | 100. A |        | 120. D |  |
### ANSWERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit 01</th>
<th>Lap 27</th>
<th>121. D</th>
<th>141. C</th>
<th>161. D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>122. C</td>
<td>142. A</td>
<td>162. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123. D</td>
<td>143. B</td>
<td>163. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124. D</td>
<td>144. C</td>
<td>164. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125. A</td>
<td>145. A</td>
<td>165. B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lap 28-29</td>
<td>Lap 04-05</td>
<td>126. C</td>
<td>146. A</td>
<td>166. B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128. D</td>
<td>148. D</td>
<td>168. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129. A</td>
<td>149. A</td>
<td>169. D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130. A</td>
<td>150. D</td>
<td>170. B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lap 01</td>
<td>Lap 06</td>
<td>131. D</td>
<td>151. B</td>
<td>171. D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132. C</td>
<td>152. A</td>
<td>172. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133. C</td>
<td>153. A</td>
<td>173. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134. B</td>
<td>154. D</td>
<td>174. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135. D</td>
<td>155. A</td>
<td>175. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lap 02</td>
<td>Lap 07-08</td>
<td>136. B</td>
<td>156. B</td>
<td>176. D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137. A</td>
<td>157. C</td>
<td>177. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139. C</td>
<td>159. D</td>
<td>179. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140. C</td>
<td>160. B</td>
<td>180. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Pretest Answer Key: Rough-In

### Occupational Area:

### File Code:

### Name:

---

### Answers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit 02</th>
<th>LAP 14</th>
<th>181. A</th>
<th></th>
<th>LAP 19</th>
<th>201. D</th>
<th></th>
<th>LAP 02</th>
<th>221. C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>184. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>204. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>224. B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAP 15</th>
<th>186. C</th>
<th>LAP 20, 21 &amp; 206. A</th>
<th></th>
<th>LAP 03</th>
<th>226. B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>187. D</td>
<td>207. B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>227. A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>188. C</td>
<td>208. B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>228. D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>189. D</td>
<td>209. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>229. C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAP 17</th>
<th>191. D</th>
<th>Unit 02 LAP 23</th>
<th>211. D</th>
<th>LAP 04</th>
<th>231. C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAP 18</th>
<th>196. B</th>
<th>Unit 03 LAP 01</th>
<th>216. C</th>
<th>LAP 05</th>
<th>236. C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>198. D</td>
<td>218. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>238. D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>199. D</td>
<td>219. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>239. A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 03</td>
<td>LAP 04</td>
<td>Unit 04</td>
<td>LAP 06</td>
<td>Unit 04</td>
<td>LAP 07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.A</td>
<td>263.C</td>
<td>283.D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244.D</td>
<td>264.B</td>
<td>284.D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246.D</td>
<td>266.C</td>
<td>286.C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248.D</td>
<td>268.A</td>
<td>288.A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249.B</td>
<td>269.C</td>
<td>289.C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250.A</td>
<td>270.C</td>
<td>290.D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254.B</td>
<td>274.D</td>
<td>294.A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.B</td>
<td>275.A</td>
<td>295.A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256.D</td>
<td>276.D</td>
<td>296.C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>257.A</td>
<td>277.C</td>
<td>297.D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258.B</td>
<td>278.D</td>
<td>298.D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>259.B</td>
<td>279.C</td>
<td>299.A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 04 LAP 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301. C</td>
<td>321.</td>
<td>341.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303. B</td>
<td>323.</td>
<td>343.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304. C</td>
<td>324.</td>
<td>344.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305. A</td>
<td>325.</td>
<td>345.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAP 13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306. A</td>
<td>326.</td>
<td>346.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307. D</td>
<td>327.</td>
<td>347.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308. B</td>
<td>328.</td>
<td>348.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309. A</td>
<td>329.</td>
<td>349.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311.</td>
<td>331.</td>
<td>351.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.</td>
<td>332.</td>
<td>352.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313.</td>
<td>333.</td>
<td>353.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314.</td>
<td>334.</td>
<td>354.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.</td>
<td>335.</td>
<td>355.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316.</td>
<td>336.</td>
<td>356.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>317.</td>
<td>337.</td>
<td>357.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>318.</td>
<td>338.</td>
<td>358.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319.</td>
<td>339.</td>
<td>359.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.</td>
<td>340.</td>
<td>360.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COURSE POST TEST: ROUGH-IN

70.01.01.01

1. When laying out building lines, the most qualified person to perform the layout of building lines is:
   a. the carpenter.
   b. the owner.
   c. a surveyor.
   d. a civil engineer.

2. It is essential that the carpenter be aware of:
   a. building codes - city.
   b. building codes - state.
   c. building codes - national.
   d. all of the above.

3. When staking out corner stakes for a building site, strings should be attached to the:
   a. stakes.
   b. batter post.
   c. nails on stakes.
   d. nails on batter posts.

4. Before site layout, building sites on rough terrain should be:
   a. finish graded.
   b. rough graded.
   c. leveled.
   d. landscaped.

5. Which of the following should be stored upon starting a building project:
   a. all clay formations.
   b. shrubbery.
   c. existing structure.
   d. top soil.

70.01.01.02

6. In the use of leveling instruments, what replaces the chalkline on straightedge.
   a. instrument.
   b. human.
   c. line of site.
   d. rod.
7. When comparing the builder's level and the transit level:
   a. both instruments perform the same function.
   b. the transit level is more versatile.
   c. both instruments can move in the vertical plane.
   d. the builder's level is more versatile.

8. To position a transit leveling instrument directly over a given point, which of the following tools is used?
   a. level
   b. straightedge
   c. square
   d. plumb bob

9. A circle is divided into how many degrees.
   a. 360 degrees.
   b. 275 degrees.
   c. 300 degrees.
   d. 220 degrees.

10. In the illustration of the leveling instrument (below), which number would correspond to the focusing knob?
    a. 8
    b. 1
    c. 3
    d. 7
11. How much higher is the finish floor than the elevation on the east corner of the house (see plan)?
   a. 1' 6"
   b. 1' 5"
   c. 1"
   d. 2".5"

12. Using the level-transit illustration, which number would identify the leveling screw?
   a. 1
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 4

13. Using the level-transit illustration, which number would identify the vertical index pointer?
   a. 1
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 4
14. Using the level-transit illustration on the previous page, which number would identify the level lock lever?
   a. 8
   b. 7
   c. 6
   d. 9

15. Using the level-transit illustration on the previous page, which number would identify the horizontal tangent screw?
   a. 2
   b. 5
   c. 4
   d. 3

16. Batter boards are used to lay out:
   a. wall height.
   b. ceiling lines.
   c. floor height.
   d. footing lines.

17. Better boards should be located a minimum of how many feet from the building line.
   a. 2
   b. 4
   c. 1
   d. 7

18. Stakes on batter boards should be placed so that:
   a. they are oblique to the building.
   b. they are in loose soil for easy removal.
   c. they are horizontal with building lines.
   d. all markings for layout are between the stakes.

19. What size material is usually used for making the stakes for better boards?
   a. 2 x 4
   b. 1 x 2
   c. 2 x 2
   d. 1 x 4
20. What is the minimum distance batter boards should be located from the building lines?
   a. 1'
   b. 2'
   c. 3'
   d. 4'

21. How far down is it from the finish floor level to the bottom of the footing (see plan Section A-A)?
   a. 9'7"  
   b. 4"  
   c. 8'3"  
   d. 12"

22. How far is it from the finish floor level in tenths and hundredths to the finish grade level at the east corner of the house (see plan)?
   a. 1'  
   b. 2.5'  
   c. 1.5'  
   d. 101

23. Which of the following is true concerning the layout of the finish grade on the plot plan. (See plan provided plot)?
   a. lot is level  
   b. lot slopes to the SW  
   c. lot slopes to the NE  
   d. lot slopes to the NW

24. Which of the following areas is not excavated (see plan)?
   a. Rec Room  
   b. Workshop  
   c. Storage  
   d. Stoop (front)

25. How much lower is the top of the stoop foundation than the basement?
   a. 25"  
   b. 5"  
   c. 2'4"  
   d. 5'
26. When figuring cubic yards, how many cubic feet are in a cubic yard?
   a. 27
   b. 9
   c. 19
   d. 3

27. A cubic yard of dirt contains how many cubic feet of dirt?
   a. 19
   b. 9
   c. 3
   d. 27

28. How much dirt will be removed from the garage area? (See plan) Do not consider footing and foundation.
   a. 10.7 cubic yards.
   b. no dirt will be removed.
   c. 5.8 cubic yards.
   d. 25.4 cubic yards.

29. What is the depth from the top of the garage foundation to the bottom of the footing (See plan Section C-C)?
   a. 9'1"
   b. 8'1"
   c. 5'4"
   d. 6'

30. What is the width of the garage footing (See plan Section C-C)?
   a. 8"
   b. 12"
   c. 1'8"
   d. 18"

31. The standard unit of measure of concrete is the:
   a. cubic inch.
   b. square inch.
   c. cubic foot.
   d. cubic yard.

32. How many cubic feet are in a cubic yard of concrete?
   a. 9
   b. 27
   c. 3
   d. 12
33. How much concrete will it take to pour a footing 10' long, 1' thick and 1' wide?
   a. 2 yards.
   b. 1/2 cubic yard.
   c. 1 cubic yard.
   d. 1/3 cubic yard.

34. How much concrete will it take to pour a wall 8" thick, 10' long, and 2' high?
   a. 50 cubic yards.
   b. 5 cubic yards.
   c. 5 cubic yards.
   d. 2.5 cubic yards.

35. What is the height of the house foundation wall (See plan Section A-A)?
   a. 8'3"
   b. 8'7"
   c. 8'1'
   d. 8'0"

36. Which type of cement has the characteristic of low heat hydration and resistance to sulfate attack?
   a. type III
   b. type I
   c. type II
   d. type IV

37. The characteristics suitable for normal use is:
   a. type I
   b. type II
   c. type III
   d. type IV

38. Of the following types of cement which has the characteristic of severe sulfate resistance?
   a. type V
   b. type IV
   c. type II
   d. type I
39. Of the following types of cement, which has the characteristic of minimal low heat hydration?
   a. type II
   b. type V
   c. type III
   d. type IV

40. Which type of cement should be used if very rapid strength is needed?
   a. type III
   b. type II
   c. type I
   d. type IV

41. The term referring to the placement of concrete as near to its finished location as possible is:
   a. pouring.
   b. spotting.
   c. finishing.
   d. bucking.

42. In using the concrete forms, it is essential that they be adequately:
   a. vinyl covered.
   b. painted.
   c. surfaced.
   d. braced.

43. When placing concrete in forms, the layers should be what distance?
   a. 2" - 6"
   b. 12" - 18"
   c. 6" - 10"
   d. 2' - 4'

44. When concrete is overworked, it will produce what result?
   a. smooth concrete
   b. honeycomb
   c. a finished product
   d. an adequate job
45. The result caused by too much consolidation is.
   a. water separation
   b. rapid setting
   c. slow setting
   d. hydration.

46. The temperature element affects which process in cementation?
   a. hydration
   b. finish
   c. pouring
   d. placement

47. Which type of cement provides high early strength?
   a. type II
   b. type III
   c. type I
   d. type IV

48. An adimixture used to increase setting time is called:
   a. calcium chloride.
   b. air entrainment.
   c. water.
   d. oil.

49. If aluminum conduit is installed in concrete, what element should not be used?
   a. concrete adimixtures.
   b. air entrainment.
   c. calcium chloride.
   d. concrete coloring.

50. Which of the following is a freeze-preventing chemical?
   a. concrete sulfates.
   b. calcium chloride.
   c. air entrainment.
   d. there are none.

51. A chemical action that occurs between water and Portland Cement is called:
   a. hydration.
   b. calcium chlorination.
   c. sulfation.
   d. air entrainment.
52. What is the minimum number of gallons of water that is required for the process of hydration to occur?
   a. 5 gallons
   b. 1 gallon
   c. 2 gallons
   d. 3 gallons

53. In order for hydration to occur it is necessary to prevent:
   a. evaporation.
   b. high early setting.
   c. sulfation.
   d. air entrainment.

54. Proper curing of concrete for 7 days will increase concrete strength by approximately what percentage?
   a. 30%
   b. 10%
   c. 20%
   d. 50%

55. Twenty-eight days of moist curing concrete will do what to the strength of the concrete.
   a. triple it
   b. double it
   c. quadruple it
   d. lessen it

56. A groove formed in a footing to provide a lock between pours is called a:
   a. notch.
   b. keyway.
   c. cold joint.
   d. expansion joint.

57. The ability of concrete to resist twisting is called:
   a. density.
   b. compressive strength.
   c. compression strength.
   d. tensile strength.
58. In the footing illustration, which number would correspond to the footing width?
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 4

59. In the footing illustration, which number would correspond to the rod holder?
   a. 4
   b. 6
   c. 7
   d. 5

60. In the footing illustration, which number corresponds to the reinforcing steel?
   a. 5
   b. 7
   c. 8
   d. 6

61. What is the diameter of the anchor used in the garage foundation (See plan Section C-C)?
   a. 5/8"
   b. 3/8"
   c. 1/2"
   d. 3/4"
62. Anchor bolts on the garage foundation hold down a structural member. What size is this member (See Section C-C)?
   a. 2 x 4  
   b. 4 x 6  
   c. 2 x 6  
   d. 4 x 4  

63. A guide used to accurately drill holes in sill is called:
   a. drill  
   b. template  
   c. draw knife  
   d. drill index  

64. In the typical anchor bolt illustration below, which number would correspond to the sill?
   a. 4  
   b. 3  
   c. 5  
   d. 1  

65. How many anchor bolts should be placed near the corners of a foundation?
   a. 4  
   b. 2  
   c. 3  
   d. 1  

66. How many yards of concrete will a wall 20' x 3' x 8" require:
   a. 2.75 yards.  
   b. 1.48 yards.  
   c. 3.0 yards.  
   d. 5.6 yards.  

67. Approximately how many yards of concrete will be required for a footing 30' x 16" x 8"?
   a. .5 yards.  
   b. 1.7 yards.  
   c. 1.0 yards.  
   d. 3.5 yards.
70.01.01.14 (continued)

68. How much concrete would be required for a wall 150' x 8' x 1' and footing 150' x 16" x 1"?
   a. 48.2 yards.
   b. 60.4 yards.
   c. 51.1 yards.
   d. 39.6 yards.

69. How much concrete would be needed for a wall 25' x 2' x 6" and footing 25' x 1' x 6"?
   a. 3.7 yards.
   b. .5 yards.
   c. 1.4 yards.
   d. 8.2 yards.

70. How many cubic feet are in a cubic yard of concrete?
   a. 9
   b. 27
   c. 3
   d. 12

70.01.01.15

71. Which one of the following numbers would correspond to a monolithic foundation?
   Use the illustration below of types of foundations.
   a. 1
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 4

72. Which one of the following numbers would correspond to a boating wall foundation?
   Use the illustration of types of foundation.
   a. 4
   b. 3
   c. 5
   d. 1
70.01.01.15 (continued)

73. Using the Form Assembly (Wedge-Type) illustration, which number corresponds to the stud of the Form Assembly?
   a. 33
   b. 2
   c. 4
   d. 5

74. Using the Form Assembly (Wedge-Type) illustration, which number corresponds to the Form of the Form Assembly?
   a. 3
   b. 1
   c. 2
   d. 7

75. The nails used with forms to set foundation are generally:
   a. duplex head.
   b. galvanized box.
   c. finish.
   d. barbed.

70.01.01.16

76. To install the beam pocket, it is most common to work from:
   a. center pocket to edge beam.
   b. edge beam to center pocket.
   c. center beam to center pocket.
   d. edge pocket to center beam.

77. Where should the headpiece be placed, when framing the opening buck?
   a. dado into side pieces.
   b. into side pieces.
   c. cleated into side pieces.
   d. over side pieces.

78. In the illustration of the opening back, the number that corresponds to how cleats should be installed on header pieces is which of the following?
   a. 4
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 1
70.01.01.16 (continued)

79. How far should the nail cleats on leader pieces be back from the leader end on opening backs?
   a. the thickness of the side pieces.
   b. the thickness of the wall.
   c. the thickness of the side pieces.
   d. the thickness of rough opening.

80. On the opening back illustration, the number that shows position of nail cleats is which of the following?
   a. 1
   b. 4
   c. 5
   d. 3

70.01.01.17

81. Reinforcement steel increases concrete color.
   a. compressive color
   b. tensile color
   c. load color
   d. variance color

82. Which of the following concrete strengths has the ability to stop from being pulled apart?
   a. load
   b. compressive.
   c. tensile.
   d. variance.

83. The most common reinforcement material used in concrete is made of:
   a. copper.
   b. steel.
   c. aluminum.
   d. brass.

84. Large diameter reinforcement bars have which of the following characteristics?
   a. semi-smooth surfaces.
   b. smooth.
   c. oblique surfaces.
   d. lugs.

85. How is steel usually placed on round structures?
   a. near the middle.
   b. near the middle towards the inside.
   c. near the middle towards the outside.
   d. near the inside edge.
86. How much concrete would be needed for a wall 25' x 2' x 6" and footing 25' x 1' x 6"?
   a. .5 yards
   b. 1.4 yards
   c. 3.7 yards
   d. 8.2 yards

87. What is the thickness of the house footing (See plan Section A-A)?
   a. 10"
   b. 1'
   c. 2'
   d. 6"

88. What is the thickness of the house foundation wall (See plan Section A-A)?
   a. 8"
   b. 12"
   c. 10"
   d. 14"

89. When ordering concrete the aggregate size cannot exceed what fraction of the minimum thickness of the member.
   a. 1/2
   b. 3/4
   c. 1/4
   d. 5/8

90. The term referring to the amount of concrete made with one sack of cement is:
   a. 1/2 cubic yard.
   b. one cubic yard.
   c. yield.
   d. volume

91. What is the minimum number of gallons of water that is required for the process of hydration to occur.
   a. 3 gallons.
   b. 1 gallon
   c. 2 gallons.
   d. 5 gallons.
92. Twenty-eight days of moist curing concrete will do what to the strength of the concrete.
   a. triple.
   b. double.
   c. quadruple.
   d. lessen.

93. Mist spraying of curing concrete is referred to as which type of curing?
   a. climatic
   b. stern
   c. water
   d. atmospheric

94. Curing concrete with wet burlap is which type of curing?
   a. steam/vapor
   b. water retaining
   c. climatic
   d. atmospheric

95. The average period of time required for general curing of concrete is:
   a. up to one week.
   b. up to one day.
   c. up to one month.
   d. up to two weeks.

96. In the illustration of the foundation and slab, which number would correspond to/or identify the footing line?
   a. 1
   b. 8
   c. 2
   d. 3

97. In the illustration of the foundation and slab, which number would correspond to/or identify the footing reinforcing rod? (See illustration in #96).
   a. 1
   b. 7
   c. 8
   d. 6
98. In the illustration of the foundation and slab, which number would correspond to or identify the wall reinforcing rod? (See page 17, question #96)
   a. 6
   b. 5
   c. 7
   d. 8

99. In the illustration of the foundation and slab, which number would correspond to or identify the foundation? (See page 17, question #96)
   a. 2
   b. 5
   c. 6
   d. 7

100. In the illustration of the square footing wall assembly, which number would correspond to waler?
   a. 3
   b. 4
   c. 5
   d. 1

70.01.01.22

101. Using the illustration (Figure #9), (slab-on-ground/wood frame), which number corresponds to the rigid insulation?
   a. 4
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 5

102. Using the illustration in number 101, (Figure #9), (slab-on-ground/wood frame), which number corresponds to the membrane dampproofing?
   a. 5
   b. 4
   c. 3
103. **Using the illustration on page 18, number 101, (Figure #9), (slab-on-ground/wood frame), which number corresponds to the tack strip?**

   a. 5  
   b. 6  
   c. 1  
   d. 2

104. **Using the illustration on page 18, number 101, (Figure #9), (slab-on-ground/wood frame), which number corresponds to the metal reinforcement?**

   a. 4  
   b. 5  
   c. 6  
   d. 1

105. **Using the illustration on page 18, number 101, (Figure #9), (slab-on-ground/wood frame), which number corresponds to the concrete block?**

   a. 3  
   b. 4  
   c. 7  
   d. 6

106. **If the steps are more than 3' wide when constructing concrete steps, what is the minimum thickness of the risers?**

   a. 3/4"  
   b. 1'  
   c. 2"  
   d. 3"  

107. **The bottom edge of step riser forms are:**

   a. square.  
   b. beveled.  
   c. round.  
   d. dadoed.

108. **In Figure #10, (steps between existing walls), which number corresponds to the basement floor?**

   a. 1  
   b. 2  
   c. 3  
   d. 4
70.01.01.23 (continued)

109. In Figure #10, (steps between existing walls), (refer to page 19, #108), which number corresponds to the riser supports?
   a. 6
   b. 7
   c. 8
   d. 1

110. In Figure #10, (steps between existing walls), (refer to page 19, #108), which number corresponds to the concrete sidewalk?
   a. 8
   b. 1
   c. 2
   d. 3

70.01.01.24

111. Concrete screeds are usually supported by:
   a. concrete.
   b. rocks.
   c. stakes.
   d. bricks.

112. Concrete screeds are used to perform which of the following functions?
   a. level concrete.
   b. plumb concrete.
   c. place concrete vertically.
   d. place concrete perpendicular.

113. If the tops of screeds are set to the top of concrete, which of the following must be done by the mason?
   a. re-establish the concrete grade.
   b. level slab to bottom instead.
   c. use a mechanical vibrator.
   d. remove screeds and fill void.

114. If reinforcement bars are used to join slabs, they must:
   a. be installed after concrete takes its set.
   b. protrude through the slab forms.
   c. be lugged bars.
   d. be smooth bars.
115. In the illustration below (TYPES OF FOUNDATIONS), which number corresponds to a battered foundation which does not require the use of concrete screeds?

a. 5  
b. 3  
c. 4  
d. 2

116. In the illustrations of concrete tools, which figure would correspond to a tool that is used for final hand finishing?

a. Figure 44  
b. Figure 45  
c. Figure 47  
d. Figure 40
THE FOLLOWING FIGURES ARE ILLUSTRATIONS OF CONCRETE TOOLS USED IN QUESTIONS 116 THROUGH 120.

Fig. 40.

Fig. 41.

Fig. 42.

Fig. 43.

Fig. 44. Metal

Fig. 45. Wood

Fig. 47. Steel

Fig. 48.
117. In the illustrations of concrete tools (pages 21 & 22), which figure would correspond to a tool that is used for edging plastic concrete?
   a. Figure 37
   b. Figure 42
   c. Figure 36
   d. Figure 41

118. In the illustrations of concrete tools, (pages 21 & 22), which figure corresponds to a tool that is used for power finishing?
   a. Figure 45
   b. Figure 46
   c. Figure 43
   d. Figure 48

119. In the illustrations of concrete tools, (pages 21 & 22), which figure corresponds to a tool that is used for bull floating?
   a. Figure 44
   b. Figure 40
   c. Figure 45
   d. Figure 47

120. In the illustrations of concrete tools, which figure corresponds to a tool that is used for floating just prior to troweling? (See pages 21 & 22).
   a. Figure 40
   b. Figure 43
   c. Figure 47
   d. Figure 44

70.01.01.27

121. A construction joint is commonly called a(n):
   a. dumpy joint.
   b. expansion joint.
   c. expansive joint.
   d. control joint.

122. A slang name for a construction joint is:
   a. expansive joint.
   b. expansion joint.
   c. dumpy joint.
   d. control joint.

123. What type of joint is used when a slab abuts a rigid object?
   a. construction joint.
   b. control joint.
   c. dumpy joint.
   d. expansion joint.
124. Control joints in slabs must be placed a maximum of how many feet.
   a. 15
   b. 10
   c. 12
   d. 25

125. Construction joints should be laid out in what type of pattern if possible?
   a. square.
   b. round.
   c. rectangular.
   d. triangular.

126. Which of the following concrete strengths has the ability to stop from being pulled apart?
   a. compressive.
   b. tensile.
   c. load.
   d. variance.

127. Larger diameter reinforcement bars have which of the following characteristics?
   a. semi-smooth surfaces.
   b. smooth.
   c. oblique surfaces
   d. lugs.

128. Where is the reinforcement steel placed in a beam?
   a. near the lower side.
   b. near the upper side.
   c. near the middle.
   d. on the upper portion just past the middle.

129. How is steel usually placed on round structures?
   a. near the middle towards the outside.
   b. near the middle towards the inside.
   c. near the middle.
   d. near the inside edge.

130. What is the minimum recommended amount of concrete coverage of steel in footing?
   a. 3"
   b. 2"
   c. 1"
   d. 4"
131. On the standard sill illustration below, which number would correspond to the fire stripping?
   a. 4
   b. 1
   c. 3
   d. 2

132. On the standard sill illustration (question #131), which number would correspond to the mud sill?
   a. 4
   b. 1
   c. 3
   d. 2

133. On the standard sill illustration (question #131), which number would correspond to the stud?
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 4

134. The member that lies flat on the foundation of a house is called a(n):
   a. box sill.
   b. mud sill.
   c. header.
   d. apron.

135. Which of these statements refers to the floor joist?
   a. it is the member used to provide rough openings.
   b. it boxes the end of structural members.
   c. it is the last outside joist.
   d. it supports floor from mud sill to girder.
136. Mud sills are fastened to foundations with:
   a. nails.
   b. anchor bolts.
   c. grout.
   d. screws.

137. Anchor bolts should be placed approximately how far from the corners of foundations:
   a. on the corner
   b. 6'
   c. 1'
   d. 2'

138. In the diagram below, which point would be the building line:
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 5

139. In the diagram above, the end of the sill plate is indicated by which number?
   a. 4
   b. 1
   c. 7
   d. 5

140. In the diagram above, the first step necessary, when marking bolt center requires the plate to be:
   a. flat.
   b. inclined.
   c. on edge.
   d. level.
141. When laying out the box sill for floor joists, what is the usual first measurement to the first joist from the car of the box sill if joists are considered 2" nominal dimension and joists are on 24" o.c.?

   a. 23 3/4
   b. 22 1/2
   c. 23 1/4"
   d. 24"

142. In the box sill illustration, which number would correspond to the floor joist?

   a. 4
   b. 1
   c. 2
   d. 3

143. How many joists are required under partitions running parallel with the floor joist?

   a. 1
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 4

144. What size are the joists in the bedroom (see plan)?

   a. 2 x 6
   b. 2 x 8
   c. 2 x 10
   d. 2 x 4

145. What is the length of the floor joist over the living room (see plan)?

   a. 16'
   b. 14'
   c. 12'
   d. 18'

146. What size girder is used in the living room over the basement (see plan)?

   a. 8 x 10
   b. 8 x 12
   c. 6 x 10
   d. 8 x 14
147. What type of girder is the one that supports the living room floor?
   a. flush (clear span)
   b. beam/post
   c. clear span steel
   d. clear span iron

148. Approximately how long is the beam or girder that supports the living room (see plan)?
   a. 16'
   b. 10'
   c. 14'
   d. 12'

149. What size is the girder in the garage area (see plan)?
   a. 6 x 8
   b. 6 x 10
   c. 2 x 6
   d. 2 x 8

150. What size material would be used to construct the beam or girder in the garage (see plan)?
   a. 2 x 12
   b. 2 x 6
   c. 2 x 10
   d. 2 x 8

151. When floor joists are turned on edge and sighted, the curved surface is commonly called:
   a. hump.
   b. crown.
   c. bevel.
   d. salvage.

152. A fire cut joist has which of the following types of cut?
   a. inclined.
   b. square.
   c. plumb.
   d. perpendicular.
153. In the illustration below (Figure #15), which number would correspond to the 'in line joist' illustration?

a. 2  
b. 1  
c. 8  
d. 7

![Diagram of joist with numbers 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 labeled]

154. In the illustration above (Figure #15), which number would correspond to the 'ledger supported joist illustration without notch'?

a. 7  
b. 8  
c. 1  
d. 5

155. In the box sill illustration below, which number would correspond to the floor joist?

a. 4  
b. 3  
c. 1  
d. 2

![Diagram of box sill with numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 labeled]

156. When cross bridging is installed, how is the weight distributed if a man is standing on only one joist?

a. on one joist  
b. on several joists  
c. on two joists  
d. it is not distributed
157. Bridging is required if joist span is over what distance?
   a. 12'
   b. 10'
   c. 8'
   d. 13'

158. What degree of cut is necessary when the ends of bridging are on the flat plane (across the face)?
   a. 75 degrees
   b. 45 degrees
   c. 33.3 degrees
   d. 90 degrees

159. In the illustration below of the types of bridging, which number would correspond to wood cross bridging?
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 4
   d. 2

160. In the illustration below of the types of bridging, which number would correspond to solid bridging in line?
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 4

161. How are tail joists positioned in relation to the centers of the floor joist?
   a. not placed on the same center.
   b. on alternate layout centers.
   c. on opposite layout centers.
   d. on the same layout centers.
162. In the illustration below, (Figure 18), the member(s) labeled "Number 2" is/are called which of the following?

a. floor joist.
b. tail joist.
c. leaders.
d. joist.

![Figure 18]

163. In the illustration above, (Figure 18), the member(s) labeled "Number 5" is/are called which of the following?

a. cripple (tail) joist.
b. header joist.
c. rim joist.
d. box sill.

164. In the illustration above, (Figure 18), the member(s) labeled "Number 4" is/are called which of the following?

a. rim joist.
b. headers.
c. floor joist (trimmer.)
d. box sill.

165. In the illustration above, (Figure 18), of a stairwell opening, which Number would correspond to the first member(s) to be installed when making a stairwell?

a. 1
b. 4
c. 2
d. 3
166. If the width of subflooring boards is less than six inches, how many nails are required in each board?
   a. 3  
   b. 2  
   c. 4  
   d. 5

167. The minimum thickness of plywood allowed by the FHA standards on joists 16" o.c. is:
   a. 3/8" CD Shop  
   b. 1/2" CD Shop  
   c. 5/8" CD X  
   d. 1/2" CD X

168. The nails on the edges of the plywood should be nailed less than how many inches apart?
   a. 6"  
   b. 8"  
   c. 10"  
   d. 12"

169. The nails on the center portion of plywood should be nailed less than how many inches apart?
   a. 12"  
   b. 6"  
   c. 10"  
   d. 8"

170. What size of nail is recommended when installing plywood subfloor?
   a. 10d box.  
   b. 8d box.  
   c. 6d box.  
   d. 12d box.

171. When joists are doubled for additional support:
   a. the C.C. spacing is increased.  
   b. the length of the bridging is not changed.  
   c. the plywood subfloor cannot be used.  
   d. none of the above.
70.01.02.12 (continued)

172. Approximately how many feet of box sill and rim joist will the house require (see plan)?
   a. 190'
   b. 275'
   c. 150'
   d. 350'

173. What is the dimension of the box sill and rim joist (see plan)?
   a. 2 x 12
   b. 2 x 8
   c. 2 x 10
   d. 2 x 6

174. Approximately how many lineal feet of sill plate will be required for the garage area? (see plan)
   a. 70'
   b. 74'
   c. 90'
   d. 24'

175. What size are the floor joists in the bedroom area?
   a. 2 x 10
   b. 2 x 12
   c. 2 x 8
   d. 2 x 6

70.01.02.13

176. In Figure 19 on the following page, which number would correspond to the cripple studs?
   a. 1
   b. 9
   c. 10
   d. 8

177. In Figure 19 on the following page, which number would correspond to the double header?
   a. 6
   b. 7
   c. 4
   d. 9

178. In Figure 19 on the following page, which number would correspond to the broken plate joists?
   a. 11
   b. 10
   c. 6
   d. 3
179. In Figure 19, below, which number would correspond to the top double plate?
   a. 1
   b. 9
   c. 10
   d. 11

180. In Figure 19, below, which number would correspond to the door rough opening?
   a. 6
   b. 5
   c. 4
   d. 11

181. Using the table below, what size header would be required for doors lettered in the house plan (see plan)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material on Edge</th>
<th>Supporting one floor, ceiling, roof</th>
<th>Supporting only ceiling and roof</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 x 4</td>
<td>3' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>3' - 6&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 6</td>
<td>5' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>6' - 0&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 8</td>
<td>7' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>8' - 0&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 10</td>
<td>8' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>10' - 0&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 12</td>
<td>9' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>12' - 0&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
182. Using the table on header spans on page 34, question #181, what size header would be required for openings labeled letter N in the house (see plan)?
   a. 2 x 10
   b. 2 x 6
   c. 2 x 8
   d. 2 x 4

183. Using the table on header spans on page 34, question #181, what size header would be required for openings labeled letter Q in the house (see plan)?
   a. 2 x 8
   b. 2 x 6
   c. 2 x 4
   d. 2 x 10

184. Using the table on header spans on page 34, question #181, what size header would be required for doors lettered A in the house plan (see plan)?
   a. 2 x 8
   b. 2 x 6
   c. 2 x 4
   d. 2 x 10

185. Using the table on header spans on page 34, question #181, what size header would be required for openings labeled letter L in the house plan (see plan)?
   a. 2 x 6
   b. 2 x 10
   c. 2 x 12
   d. 2 x 8

186. In the plan provided, where on the floor plan are the dimensions measured?
   a. from center to center
   b. from center of stud.
   c. from the outside edge of studs.
   d. from inside edge.

187. When determining the length of a header, how many member thicknesses must be added to the R.O. size?
   a. four.
   b. one.
   c. three.
   d. two.
70.01.02.15 (continued)

188. The members that support the headers in a wall section are called:
   a. sills.
   b. studs.
   c. trimmers.
   d. plates.

189. What is the height to the headers measured from the finished floor in the wall section (see plan)?
   a. 6' 8½''
   b. 6' 8''
   c. 6' 10½''
   d. 6' 9½''

190. Allowing 1'' to square the window in the rough opening, what length are the headers in the living room of the house (see plan) SW elevation?
   a. 10' 9''
   b. 11'
   c. 10' 10''
   d. 11' 1''

70.01.02.17

191. In relation to the outside of the structure to the interior partition location, where are most layouts of plates measured?
   a. from inside edge to center.
   b. from center to center.
   c. from center to inside edge.
   d. from outside to center.

192. What is the total width of the bathroom partition measured from NE center to SW center? (see plan)
   a. 10' 9''
   b. 8' 10''
   c. 17' 4''
   d. 12' 9''

193. How deep is the bathroom from the outside wall to the inside partition that has a door in it?
   a. 8' 3''
   b. 10' 4''
   c. 10' 1½''
   d. 10' 2½''

194. How wide is the living room center to center (see plan)?
   a. 14' 10½''
   b. 14' 7''
   c. 14' 9''
   d. 14' 8''
195. How long is the living room outside to center of the inside partition. (see plan)
   a. 23' 3"
   b. 23' 4\frac{1}{2}"
   c. 24' 2"
   d. 25' 7"

196. When considering intersecting partitions, the top plate that runs into the outside wall must be:
   a. cut flush with the bottom plate.
   b. extended over the bottom plate.
   c. cut back from the bottom plate.
   d. extended \frac{1}{2} the thickness of the wall.

197. A trussed opening in a wall frame section:
   a. distributes the weight to the studs and trimmers.
   b. replaces the double header.
   c. eliminates a center support in the opening.
   d. provides an additional nailing surface.

198. The header sill in a 10'-0" width rough opening window sill is doubled to:
   a. provide additional support for the finish window sill.
   b. keep from using solid stock.
   c. make the dwarf wall section rigid and keep it in line for the finished window.
   d. strengthen the top wall plate.

199. Fire blocking is required when:
   a. the wall is under 8'6"
   b. the wall is over 8'0"
   c. the wall is under 8'0"
   d. the wall is over 9'0"

200. What is the minimum length the top plate should be from lower top plate splices?
   a. 2'
   b. 3'
   c. 4'
   d. 5'
201. What is the spacing of the studs in the house plan?
   a. 18" o.c.
   b. 12" o.c.
   c. 20" o.c.
   d. 16" o.c.

202. What is the standard pre-cut stud length?
   a. 96"
   b. 91\(\frac{1}{2}\)"
   c. 92\(\frac{1}{2}\)"
   d. 90\(\frac{1}{2}\)"

203. The most effective saw to use when cutting dimension lumber to length is the:
   a. skill saw.
   b. table saw.
   c. radial saw.
   d. hand saw.

204. A member that runs from plate to sill in a wall section is called a:
   a. stud.
   b. trimmer.
   c. cripple.
   d. header.

205. A member that is supported by trimmers in a wall section is a:
   a. cripple.
   b. header.
   c. stud.
   d. sill.

206. In two story structures, the exterior wall studs extend from the sill plate to the double top plate in:
   a. balloon framing.
   b. post and beam framing.
   c. western framing.
   d. modern braced framing.
207. The ledger used for second floor joists in balloon framing:
   a. is let-in to the studs.
   b. all answers; a, c, and d.
   c. serves to mark the rough ceiling height.
   d. is placed level.

208. The most common fastening methods used by the carpenters are:
   a. gluing and nailing.
   b. toe nailing and face nailing.
   c. toe nailing.
   d. face nailing.

209. A face nail makes the strongest joist when:
   a. driven below the surface of the wood.
   b. the shank is not ringed.
   c. the pull (withdrawal) is with the load.
   d. the load is at 90 degrees to the driven nail.

210. Diagonal let-in braces used in exterior walls are:
   a. set to brace the wall in both directions.
   b. placed at a 60 degree angle.
   c. are usually placed after the wall is plumb and in place.
   d. set on the inside surface of the stud wall.

211. How many trimmer studs will be needed in the SE wall section of the house (see plan)?
   a. four
   b. eight
   c. two
   d. six

212. Approximately how many cripple studs will be needed in the SE wall section of the house (see plan)?
   a. 2
   b. 10
   c. 5
   d. 6
70.01.02.23 (continued)

213. If the window sill plates are double in the SE wall section, how many lineal feet of plate will be needed for the window sills in the SE wall section? (see plan)
   a. 15'
   b. 30'
   c. 17'
   d. 26'

214. The partition studs in the SE wall will require how many full length studs (see plan)?
   a. four
   b. two
   c. seven
   d. eight

215. How many partition stud assemblies are there in the SE wall of the house (see plan)?
   a. three
   b. one
   c. two
   d. four

70.01.03.01

216. What size are the joists over the dining room area? (see plan)
   a. 2" x 6"
   b. 2" x 10"
   c. 2" x 8"
   d. 2" x 12"

217. What size should the on center spacing be for the ceiling joists in the bedroom/bath area of the house? (see plan)
   a. 24" o.c.
   b. 12" o.c.
   c. 16" o.c.
   d. 32" o.c.

218. What length of ceiling joists is required for the back bedroom? (see plan)
   a. 16'
   b. 12'
   c. 14'
   d. 10'
219. By using the accompanying Plan Sheet, one can assess that the ceiling joist material for the living room must be:
   a. 16' in length.
   b. 14' in length.
   c. 12' in length.
   d. 18' in length.

220. In which direction do the ceiling joists run? (see plan)
   a. with the length.
   b. across the width.
   c. from exterior wall to exterior wall.
   d. from beam to exterior wall.

221. Which of the following statements is true for the placement of ceiling joists?
   a. they are usually smaller than 2" x 4" stock.
   b. they are usually placed in between rafters.
   c. they are usually placed the same as rafters.
   d. they are usually 18" on center.

222. Ceiling joists are usually installed in such a manner as to span:
   a. from corner to corner.
   b. the longest distance.
   c. from the outside wall to the outside wall.
   d. the shortest distance.

223. Which of the following on center spacing dimension is not commonly used in ceiling frame construction?
   a. 12" o.c.
   b. 18" o.c.
   c. 16" o.c.
   d. 24" o.c.

224. Which number refers to an illustration of a ceiling joist layout that requires partition backing? (see figure 15 on page 29)
   a. 4
   b. 1
   c. 2
   d. 3

225. Which number refers to the height left above the plate on a ceiling joist? (see figure 15 on page 29)
   a. 6
   b. 4
   c. 3
   d. 1
226. In Figure #21 below, which number identifies the end view of a ceiling backing?

a. 2
b. 1
c. 3
d. 4

227. In Figure #21 below, which number corresponds to the illustration of an intersecting partition?

a. 6
b. 2
c. 3
d. 4

228. In Figure #21 below, which number corresponds to the tail cut of a typical ceiling joist?

a. 3
b. 1
c. 2
d. 7

229. Which of the following will be required at the outside edges of a structure, if the ceiling joists run 90 degrees to the roof falters?

a. herringbone installation
b. bridging.
c. stub ceiling joists.
d. waynes coat installation.
230. In Figure #22 below, which number illustrates the height of the roof rafter off the top plate?

- a. 1
- b. 3
- c. 2
- d. 4

![Figure 22]

231. Ceiling backing is used for which of the following purposes?

- a. to provide fire resistance.
- b. to brace the top portions of partitions.
- c. to provide a nailing surface for ceiling coverings.
- d. to provide a nailing surface for insulation.

232. Which of the following is placed on the top of a partition that runs parallel with the ceiling joists?

- a. headers.
- b. fire blocking.
- c. backing.
- d. cripples.

233. If a 2" x 6" wide partition is running with the ceiling joists, what is the minimum size backing member that should be used?

- a. 2" x 4"
- b. 2" x 8"
- c. 2" x 6"
- d. 2" x 10"

234. Which of the following best describes the position of backing members in relation to ceiling joists?

- a. the bottom of the backing is above the bottom of the ceiling joists.
- b. the bottoms of both members are level with each other.
- c. the bottom of the backing is below the bottom of the ceiling joists.
- d. the bottom of the backing is flush with the top of the ceiling joists.
235. What is the minimum length that backing should overlap the edges of a partition?
   a. 3/8"
   b. 1/8"
   c. 1/4"
   d. 3/4"

236. Access openings are generally installed in the ceiling of:
   a. bedrooms.
   b. living rooms.
   c. passage ways.
   d. kitchens.

237. Access openings are generally installed in the ceiling of:
   a. living rooms.
   b. closets.
   c. bedrooms.
   d. kitchens.

238. If an access opening requires a ceiling joist to be cut, how many members must be installed to support the cut ceiling joist?
   a. 4
   b. 1
   c. 3
   d. 2

239. In the figure below, which number identifies a joist hanger that is often used in access openings?
   a. 3
   b. 2
   c. 4
   d. 5

240. In the figure above, question 239, which of the following numbers identifies a typical double trimmer in a ceiling access opening? Remember that the direction of the tail joist must be kept in mind.
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 5
   d. 2
241. A ledger strip provides:
   a. rigidity for rafter studs.
   b. strength for the support beam.
   c. support for the bearing partitions.
   d. additional support for the ceiling joists when connected to the support beam.

242. Which of the following support beams is most commonly used in residential housing?
   a. an "I" beam.
   b. solid.
   c. laminated.
   d. a "H" beam.

243. When additional support is needed in securing ceiling joists to the support beam, one should use:
   a. a ledger strip.
   b. heavy twine.
   c. electrician's tape.
   d. epoxy.

244. Which of the following methods is most commonly used for securing ceiling joists to a support beam?
   a. ring shank nailing.
   b. flush nailing.
   c. lag bolting.
   d. toenailing.

245. Item "2" in the illustration provided on the following page, is a:
   a. ledger strip.
   b. support beam.
   c. spacer block.
   d. rafter stud.

246. The first step in installing a strong back is to:
   a. tie ceiling joists and strong back together.
   b. place blocks on wall plates.
   c. place strongback on center line and nail to blocks.
   d. align ceiling joists with stay lath.
247. Which of the following methods should be used to tie the ceiling joists and strong back together?

a. electrician's tape.
b. plumber's tape or a 2 x 2 
c. epoxy.
d. heavy twine.

248. Item "1" in the illustration on the following page, is:

a. a stay lath.
b. a bearing partition.
c. a small joist.
d. a spacer block.
249. Item "3" in the illustration provided below is used to:

- a. provide alignment for the strong back.
- b. provide support for the ceiling joists.
- c. provide support for the strong back.
- d. keep the two (2) boards that make up the strong back together.

250. In the illustration provided, items "6" (see illustration in above question), are:

- a. bearing partitions.
- b. rafters.
- c. flooring studs.
- d. strong backs.

251. Using Figure #26, identify number "1":

- a. pitch.
- b. rise.
- c. span.
- d. run.
252. Identify number "4" in the Figure provided on page 47, under question #251:
   a. plate.
   b. run.
   c. span.
   d. rise.

253. The ratio of the vertical rise to the horizontal run on an incline roof is called the:
   a. overhang.
   b. rafter length.
   c. slope.
   d. pitch.

254. The ratio of the vertical rise to the horizontal span on an incline roof is called the:
   a. slope.
   b. pitch.
   c. rafter length.
   d. stud.

255. What type of rafter cut is depicted by number "4" in Figure 27?
   a. seat.
   b. bird's mouth.
   c. tail.
   d. plumb.

256. Which of the following methods can be used to layout a common rafter?
   a. plumb method.
   b. rule method.
   c. tape method.
   d. step-off method.
70.01.04.03 (continued)

257. Roof framing is based largely on the properties of the:
   a. right triangle.
   b. isosceles triangle.
   c. scalene triangle.
   d. equilateral triangle.

258. If the wall framing is already in place, what additional information is needed by the carpenter to visualize roof framing?
   a. the unit run and amount of materials needed.
   b. the slope of the roof and the amount of overhang required.
   c. the type and amount of materials required.
   d. the slope and unit run of the roof.

259. Common rafters can be cut to:
   a. only the nearest foot.
   b. any length.
   c. only the nearest inch.
   d. only the nearest millimeter.

260. Which of the following terms indicates the incline of a roof as a ratio of the vertical rise to the span (twice the run)?
   a. slant.
   b. angle of linearity.
   c. slope.
   d. pitch.

261. Common rafters are installed with the crown side:
   a. up
   b. to the left.
   c. down.
   d. to the right.

262. How should rafters be nailed to the rafter plate?
   a. supported by small blocks of wood nailed to the rafter plate.
   b. two nails driven vertically through both the rafter and rafter plate.
   c. toe-nailed on one side.
   d. toe-nailed on both sides.

263. Common rafters without an overhang should:
   a. overhang the rafter plate by \( \frac{1}{8} \) inch.
   b. be \( \frac{1}{8} \) inch from the rafter plate.
   c. be flush with the rafter plate.
   d. rest exactly on \( \frac{1}{8} \) of the rafter plate.
264. Which of the following methods correctly describes rafter installation procedure?

   a. install all the rafters on one side and then all on the other side.
   b. install the end rafters and then install the rafters opposite of each other in a random manner.
   c. install a rafter on one side and then one on the opposite side directly across from it.
   d. install the rafters in any manner just to get them in place.

265. When cutting a common rafter, the craftsman should use a saw equipped with:

   a. a cross-cut blade.
   b. a straight blade.
   c. a ripping blade.
   d. any blade that is handy.

266. When installing a hip roof, the first pieces of wood cut are the common rafters and the:

   a. overhangs.
   b. plates.
   c. ridge boards.
   d. bird's-mouth.

267. An item that must be considered when determining the ridge length of a hip roof is:

   a. valley length.
   b. the common rafters.
   c. twice the run.
   d. rafter stock.

268. When two roof surfaces slant upwards from adjoining walls, they meet on a sloping line called a:

   a. hip.
   b. ridge.
   c. common.
   d. truss.

269. Which of the following rafters can be used on a hip roof?

   a. soffit.
   b. stud.
   c. jack.
   d. facia.
70.01.04.05 (continued)

270. To layout a hip rafter, one should use the same procedure as required for a:

a. joist.
b. ridge.
c. common rafter.
d. plate.

70.01.04.06

271. The principle used in truss design is based on the rigidity of the:

a. polygon.
b. rectangle.
c. square.
d. triangle.

272. A top chord is the same as a:

a. compression web.
b. ceiling joist.
c. tension web.
d. roof rafter.

273. Trusses for residential structures can normally be erected:

a. without special equipment.
b. with an "A" frame.
c. with a small, transportable crane.
d. with the special equipment prescribed.

274. Which of the following is a commonly used roof truss?

a. standard Z.
b. V-type.
c. Johnson-Masterson.
d. Standard W.

275. Which of the following materials should be used for installing truss rafters?

a. glue and nails.
b. nails only.
c. glue only.
d. screws only.
276. When installing gable studs, the first procedure is to square a line across the end wall plate below the gable:
   a. joist.
   b. rise.
   c. slope.
   d. center.

277. If a ventilator is to be installed in a gable, the carpenter must determine the opening size before placing the first:
   a. plate.
   b. rafter.
   c. stud.
   d. ridge.

278. One method of placing the first gable stud is to stand it upright and plumb it with a:
   a. steel measuring tape.
   b. T-square.
   c. framing square.
   d. level.

279. A common term for an extended rake is a:
   a. rafter.
   b. slope.
   c. gable overhang.
   d. joist.

280. The gable end frame must be completed before completion of the roof:
   a. ridge.
   b. frame.
   c. rake.
   d. valley.

281. Before applying sheathing to a roof frame, a carpenter should check to see if all the members are:
   a. vertical.
   b. air tight.
   c. secure.
   d. moisture resistant.
Another purpose that roof sheathing serves is to:

a. add weatherproofing.
b. improve appearance.
c. provide insulation.
d. add rigidity.

A craftsman should start installing roof sheathing at the:

a. right side.
b. peak.
c. left side.
d. lower edge.

If asphalt or other composition shingles are to be used for roof covering, the shiplap or common board sheathing must be:

a. applied at every other joist.
b. applied at random lengths.
c. spaced evenly.
d. applied solid.

When installing wood shingles, tile, or metal sheets, the sheathing may be spaced according to the:

a. rise.
b. span length.
c. course arrangement.
d. run.

One type of underlayment material used to cover roof decks is:

a. cement.
b. hot tar.
c. felt paper.
d. glass.

Heavy felt paper should not be used as an underlayment because:

a. it is too costly.
b. it will not accept shingle nails.
c. it has a messy appearance.
d. moisture may build up.

What is usually installed at the overhang edge of roof sheathing?

a. metal drip edge.
b. stud.
c. ridge.
d. head lap.
28

70.01.04.09 (continued)

289. General standards for applying underlayment materials is for the toplap of all horizontal joints to:
   a. butt edges.
   b. be 7" long.
   c. be 2" in length.
   d. be 12" in length.

290. On each side of the centerline of hips and valleys, underlayment should be lapped at least:
   a. 10"
   b. 12"
   c. 14"
   d. 6"

70.01.04.10

291. What is the purpose of shingling a roof?
   a. improve appearance.
   b. add weatherproofing.
   c. provide strength.
   d. increase cost.

292. How many times is a roof covered when using interlock shingles?
   a. four.
   b. one.
   c. two.
   d. three.

293. What type of exterior surface is used on interlock shingles?
   a. rubberized.
   b. granulated.
   c. impregnated.
   d. tar.

294. When laying the first course of shingles, a carpenter must remember to lay it:
   a. upside down, face down.
   b. right side up, face up.
   c. right side down, face up.
   d. upside down, face up.
70.01.04.10

295. What might affect putting a new shingle roof on top of an existing old one?
   a. the strength of the existing deck.
   b. the color of the old roof.
   c. the roof slope.
   d. the roof rise.

70.01.04.11

296. A major disadvantage in using untreated wood shingles in their low resistance to:
   a. wind.
   b. hail.
   c. fire.
   d. dry rot.

297. From which of the following trees are some wood shingles made?
   a. oak.
   b. pine.
   c. aspen.
   d. cypress.

298. Wood shingles are manufactured in random widths and in lengths of:
   a. 18, 24, and 30 inches.
   b. 12, 14, and 16 inches.
   c. 8, 10, and 12 inches.
   d. 16, 18, and 24 inches.

299. How many layers of wood shingles should a roof have at any given point?
   a. three
   b. two.
   c. one.
   d. four.

300. What is the proper number of nails used to attach each wood shingle to the roof?
   a. three.
   b. one.
   c. two.
   d. four.
70.01.04.12

301. What is the width of a 3 tab shingle?
   a. 14"
   b. 10"
   c. 12"
   d. 16"

302. How many 3 tab shingles are found in a square?
   a. 60
   b. 80
   c. 40
   d. 100

303. What size nails should be used for nailing 3 tab shingles to new roofing?
   a. 1 3/4"
   b. 1 1/4"
   c. 2"
   d. 1"

304. What size nails should be used for nailing 3 tab shingles over an existing asphalt roof?
   a. 1 1/4"
   b. 2"
   c. 1 3/4"
   d. 2 1/4"

305. What type of surface do asphalt shingles have?
   a. mineral granules.
   b. smooth.
   c. rubber.
   d. corrugated.

70.01.04.13

306. The on center spacing of the rafters in this structure is:
   a. 16" o.c.
   b. 12" o.c.
   c. 24" o.c.
   d. 32" o.c.

307. What type of roof is required by this plan?
   a. mansard.
   b. gable.
   c. gambrel.
   d. hip.
308. In this structural plan, at what angle do the hip rafters run to the facia?
   a. 30 degrees.
   b. 45 degrees.
   c. 15 degrees.
   d. 70 degrees.

309. If a house has a span of 24' and a length of 36' and a standard gable roof, how many roof rafters are required if they are placed 16" o.c.?
   a. 56
   b. 48
   c. 64
   d. 72

310. Given the same house dimensions as in question #309, but with a 2' overhang, what length of roof rafters is needed if the slope is 4/12?
   a. 12'
   b. 14'
   c. 18'
   d. 16'
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Lap</th>
<th>Answer</th>
<th>Lap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
<td></td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td>08</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
<td></td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>08</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td>04</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Course Post Test Answer Key: Rough-In

### Occupational Area:

### File Code:

### Name:

### Course Post Test

#### Answers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit 01</th>
<th>121. D</th>
<th>LAP 03</th>
<th>141. C</th>
<th>LAP 09</th>
<th>161. D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>122. C</td>
<td>142. A</td>
<td>162. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123. D</td>
<td>143. B</td>
<td>163. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124. D</td>
<td>144. C</td>
<td>164. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125. A</td>
<td>145. A</td>
<td>165. B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit 02</th>
<th>131. D</th>
<th>Unit 02</th>
<th>151. B</th>
<th>LAP 12</th>
<th>171. D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>132. C</td>
<td>152. A</td>
<td>172. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133. C</td>
<td>153. A</td>
<td>173. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134. B</td>
<td>154. D</td>
<td>174. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135. D</td>
<td>155. A</td>
<td>175. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit 01</th>
<th>136. B</th>
<th>LAP 07-08</th>
<th>156. B</th>
<th>LAP 13</th>
<th>176. D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>137. A</td>
<td>157. C</td>
<td>177. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139. C</td>
<td>159. D</td>
<td>179. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140. C</td>
<td>160. B</td>
<td>180. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## QUESTIONS

### Unit 02

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAP 14</th>
<th>LAP 15</th>
<th>LAP 17</th>
<th>LAP 18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAP 20, 21 &amp; 206. A</td>
<td>LAP 23</td>
<td>Unit 02</td>
<td>LAP 01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190. B</td>
<td>LAP 02</td>
<td>LAP 03</td>
<td>LAP 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAP 03</td>
<td>LAP 04</td>
<td>LAP 05</td>
<td>LAP 05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unit 03

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAP 01</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>196. B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197. A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198. D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199. D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200. C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAP 01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lap 07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lap 03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAP 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301. C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302. B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303. B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304. C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305. A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAP 13</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>306. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307. D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308. B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310. D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>311.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>317.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>318.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COURSE TEST ANSWER SHEET

Occupational Area: File Code: Name: Family Pay Number: 70.01.01.01.01 70.01.01.01.02 70.01.01.01.03 CARPENTRY 70.01.01.01.04 70.01.01.01.05 70.01.01.01.06 70.01.01.01.07 70.01.01.01.08 70.01.01.01.09 70.01.01.01.10 70.01.01.01.11 70.01.01.01.12 70.01.01.01.13 Sex: M F (Circle 1)

ANSWERS

1. C or D 21. D 41. C
2. D 22. B 42. C
5. D 25. B 45. A
6. C 26. A 70.01.01.10 46. C
7. A 27. D 47. D
9. A 29. D 49. A
10. A 30. B 50. A
11. A 31. B 70.01.01.12 51. C
12. C 32. D 52. C
13. A 33. C 53. A
14. C 34. D 54. A
15. B 35. D 55. C
16. D 36. A 70.01.01.13 56. C
18. D 38. B 58. A
20. B 40. B 60. A
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sex: M  F (Circle 1)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupational Area:</th>
<th>CARPENTRY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File Code:</td>
<td>70.01.00.00.A2-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Pay Number:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEX: M F (Circle 1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANSWERS</th>
<th>70.01.02.13</th>
<th>121. D</th>
<th>70.01.02.18</th>
<th>141. B</th>
<th>70.01.03.01</th>
<th>161. C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>122. C</td>
<td></td>
<td>142. A</td>
<td></td>
<td>162. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123. D</td>
<td></td>
<td>143. A</td>
<td></td>
<td>163. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124. A</td>
<td></td>
<td>144. D</td>
<td></td>
<td>164. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125. A</td>
<td></td>
<td>145. C</td>
<td></td>
<td>165. B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>70.01.02.14</th>
<th>126. A</th>
<th>70.01.02.19</th>
<th>146. D</th>
<th>70.01.03.02</th>
<th>166. B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>127. D</td>
<td></td>
<td>147. C</td>
<td></td>
<td>167. D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129. C</td>
<td></td>
<td>149. C</td>
<td></td>
<td>169. B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>70.01.02.15</th>
<th>131. C</th>
<th>70.01.02.20</th>
<th>151. A</th>
<th>70.01.03.03</th>
<th>171. B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>132. D</td>
<td></td>
<td>152. B</td>
<td></td>
<td>172. A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133. C</td>
<td></td>
<td>153. B</td>
<td></td>
<td>173. D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>70.01.02.17</th>
<th>136. D</th>
<th>70.01.02.23</th>
<th>156. D</th>
<th>70.01.03.04</th>
<th>176. C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>139. A</td>
<td></td>
<td>159. A</td>
<td></td>
<td>179. B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140. A</td>
<td></td>
<td>160. C</td>
<td></td>
<td>180. D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.01.03.05</td>
<td>181.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>70.01.04.03</td>
<td>201.</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 0.01.03.06 | 188. | D | 70.01.04.04 | 236. | A | 70.01.04.08 | 226. | C |
| 187. | B |
| 188. | A |
| 189. | D |
| 190. | A |

| 0.01.03.07 | 191. | D | 70.01.04.05 | 211. | C | 70.01.04.09 | 231. | C |
| 192. | B |
| 193. | D |
| 194. | B |
| 195. | A |

| 0.01.04.01 | 196. | B | 70.01.04.06 | 216. | D | 70.01.04.10 | 236. | B |
| 197. | C |
| 198. | C |
| 199. | B |
| 200. | A or B |

| 0.01.04.02 | 201. | A | 70.01.04.07 | 221. | A | 70.01.04.10 | 236. | B |
| 202. | A |
| 203. | B |
| 204. | A |
| 205. | D |

| 206. | A |
| 207. | A or D |
| 208. | C |
| 209. | B |
| 210. | A |

| 211. | C |
| 212. | C |
| 213. | A |
| 214. | C |
| 215. | C |

| 216. | D |
| 217. | D |
| 218. | A |
| 219. | D |
| 220. | A |

| 221. | | | 222. | | | 223. | | |
| 224. | | | 225. | | | 226. | | |
| 227. | | | 228. | | | 229. | | |
| 230. | | | 231. | | | 232. | | |
| 233. | | | 234. | | | 235. | | |
| 236. | | | 237. | | | 238. | | |
| 239. | | | 240. | | | 241. | |

Sex: M F (Circle 1)
<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>241</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>261</td>
<td></td>
<td>281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>262</td>
<td></td>
<td>282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>263</td>
<td></td>
<td>283</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>264</td>
<td></td>
<td>284</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>265</td>
<td></td>
<td>285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>266</td>
<td></td>
<td>286</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>267</td>
<td></td>
<td>287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>268</td>
<td></td>
<td>288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>269</td>
<td></td>
<td>289</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>270</td>
<td></td>
<td>290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>271</td>
<td></td>
<td>291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>272</td>
<td></td>
<td>292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>273</td>
<td></td>
<td>293</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>274</td>
<td></td>
<td>294</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>275</td>
<td></td>
<td>295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
<td>276</td>
<td></td>
<td>296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>257</td>
<td></td>
<td>277</td>
<td></td>
<td>297</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258</td>
<td></td>
<td>278</td>
<td></td>
<td>298</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>259</td>
<td></td>
<td>279</td>
<td></td>
<td>299</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td></td>
<td>280</td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT POST TEST: EXCAVATION LAYOUT - CONCRETE AND FORMS

70.01.01.01.

1. Good corner stakes should be made of which of the following woods?
   a. pine.
   b. spruce.
   c. hickory.
   d. larch.

2. Which of the following should be stored upon starting a building project?
   a. all clay formations.
   b. shrubs.
   c. existing structure.
   d. top soil.

3. The first step in the process of laying out is to:
   a. set the batter boards.
   b. find the area of the lot.
   c. locate hubs or survey points.
   d. determine setback.

4. A plat of record usually indicates fractional parts of a foot as:
   a. fractions of an inch.
   b. hundredths of a foot.
   c. fractions of a foot.
   d. hundredths of an inch.

5. What size is the lot? (See Plan)
   a. 100' x 200'
   b. 150' x 200'
   c. 200' x 200'
   d. 90' x 250'
6. The builder's level consists of a telescope assembly that is mounted on a what kind of base.
   a. square.
   b. round.
   c. convex.
   d. circular.

7. A circle is divided into how many degrees.
   a. 360 degrees.
   b. 275 degrees.
   c. 300 degrees.
   d. 220 degrees.

8. In the illustration of the leveling instrument, which number would correspond to the index pointer?
   a. 1
   b. 4
   c. 3
   d. 2
9. In the tripod illustration, which number would correspond to the clamp?
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 4

10. In the tripod illustration, which number would correspond to the tie clamp?
    a. 3
    b. 2
    c. 1
    d. 4
11. Using the level transit illustration, which number would identify the vertical index pointer?

a. 1
b. 2
c. 3
d. 4

12. Using the level transit illustration, which number would identify the horizontal clamp screw?

a. 1
b. 4
c. 3
d. 2
70.01.01.03. continued:

13. Using the level transit illustration, which number would identify the focusing knob?
   a. 6  
   b. 7  
   c. 8  
   d. 9  

14. Using the level transit illustration, which number would identify the level lock lever?
   a. 8  
   b. 7  
   c. 6  
   d. 9  

15. Using the level transit illustration, which number would identify the horizontal tangent screw?
   a. 2  
   b. 5  
   c. 4  
   d. 3  

70.01.01.04.

16. Batter boards are used to:
   a. construct walls.  
   b. lay out building lines.  
   c. construct ceilings.  
   d. construct roofs.  

17. Batter boards are used to lay out:
   a. wall height.  
   b. ceiling lines.  
   c. floor height.  
   d. footing lines.
18. When laying out excavation lines using batter boards, the lines should pass directly over:
   a. survey hubs.
   b. layout stakes.
   c. finish grade.
   d. snap ties.

19. Stakes on batter boards should be placed so that:
   a. they are oblique to the building.
   b. they are in loose soil for easy removal.
   c. they are horizontal with building lines.
   d. all markings for layout are between the stakes.

20. The height of the ledgers should be which of the following in relation to the top of a foundation?
   a. lower than.
   b. a few inches higher.
   c. equal to.
   d. 5' feet more than.

21. How far down is it from the finish floor level to the bottom of the footing? (See plan section A-A)
   a. 9'7"
   b. 4"
   c. 8'3"
   d. 12"

22. How far is it from the finish floor level in tenths and hundredths to the finish grade level at the east corner of the house? (See Plan)
   a. 1'
   b. 2.5'
   c. 1.5'
   d. 10'
70.01.01.05. continued:

23. What is the depth to the bottom of the footing at the flagstone terrace if finish grade is considered to be 94? Note finish floor grade of 102.5 (See Plan).
   a. 1'1"
   b. 9'7"
   c. 8'1"
   d. 8'6"

24. If the front of the house finish grade is considered to be 101 and the back of the house is 94 and the finish floor grade is 102.5, what is the average depth down to the bottom of the footing? (See plot plan)
   a. 4'7"
   b. 1'1"
   c. 8'1"
   d. 9'7"

25. Which of the following areas is not excavated? (See Plan)
   a. rec room.
   b. workshop.
   c. storage.
   d. stoop (front).

70.01.01.06.

26. How much dirt will be removed from the garage area? (See Plan) Do not consider footing and foundation.
   a. 10.7 cubic yds.
   b. no dirt will be removed.
   c. 5.8 cubic yds.
   d. 25.4 cubic yds.

27. What is the thickness of the garage footing? (See plan section C-C)
   a. 6"
   b. 20"
   c. 12"
   d. 8"
70.01.01.06. Continued:

28. Assuming that the finish grade is to be 1'6" below the top of the garage foundation, the total footing and foundation height is 4', the garage with an unexcavated floor is 24' x 20', and the footing width is 1'8", approximately how much dirt will have to be excavated for a 4 foot trench?

   a. 27.4 cubic yds.
   b. 22.7 cubic yds.
   c. 42.9 cubic yds.
   d. 32.5 cubic yds.

29. Given a plan that indicates the size of a house to be 20' x 30' and the bottom of the footing to be 7', how much earth will have to be removed in order to put in the basement or foundation?

   a. 172.2 yds.
   b. 123.2 yds.
   c. 127.4 yds.
   d. 155.5 yds.

30. Given a plan that indicates the size of a house to be 22'6" x 30' and the bottom of the footing to be 3', how much earth will have to be removed in order to put in the basement or foundation?

   a. 69.2 yds.
   b. 75 yds.
   c. 80.6 yds.
   d. 27.5 yds.

70.01.01.07.

31. Approximately how much concrete will it take to pour the footing on the NW side of the garage? (See Plan)

   a. 1 cubic yd.
   b. 1.5 cubic yds.
   c. 2.2 cubic yds.
   d. .5 cubic yds.

32. Approximately how many yards of concrete will a footing 30' x 16" x 8" require?

   a. .5 yds.
   b. 1.0 yds.
   c. 1.7 yds.
   d. 3.5 yds.
33. Given a blueprint that states a wall 100' x 4' x 6" and footing 100' x 16" x 10", how many yards of concrete will be necessary for the job?
   a. 9.5 yds.
   b. 10.6 yds.
   c. 15.0 yds.
   d. 11.4 yds.

34. To construct a wall 150' x 8' x 1' and footing 150' x 16" x 1', how many yards of concrete are needed?
   a. 60.4 yds.
   b. 51.1 yds.
   c. 48.2 yds.
   d. 39.6 yds.

35. What is the thickness of the house foundation wall? (See plan section A-A)
   a. 12"
   b. 10"
   c. 8"
   d. 14"

36. What do the letters ASTM stand for?

37. Which type of cement has the characteristic of low heat hydration and resistance to sulfate attack?
   a. type III
   b. type I
   c. type II
   d. type IV
38. The type of cement which has the characteristic of high-early strength is:
   a. type II
   b. type III
   c. type I
   d. type IV

39. How many different types of cement are classified by ASTM?
   a. one.
   b. three.
   c. five.
   d. seven.

40. A type of cement that has the characteristic of resistance to chemical de-icers would be identified by the letter(s):
   a. II A/E
   b. I A
   c. I A/E
   d. II A/S

41. In using the concrete forms, it is essential that they be adequately:
   a. vinyl covered.
   b. painted.
   c. surfaced.
   d. braced.

42. The scale found on reinforcing steel is often referred to as:
   a. mill scale.
   b. rust scale.
   c. no 7 scale.
   d. variance.

43. To have a result of good concrete it is essential that the concrete be:
   a. poured.
   b. compacted.
   c. leveled.
   d. finished.
44. When concrete is overworked, it will produce what result?
   a. smooth concrete.
   b. honey comb.
   c. a finish product.
   d. an adequate job.

45. The result caused by too much consolidation is:
   a. water separation.
   b. rapid setting.
   c. slow setting.
   d. hydration.

46. At temperatures below what level, there is practically no increase in the strength of concrete.
   a. 60 degrees.
   b. 40 degrees.
   c. 50 degrees.
   d. 32 degrees.

47. To produce the same characteristic in ordinary cement as high early cement, it is necessary to use:
   a. less aggregate.
   b. less cement.
   c. more cement.
   d. more sand.

48. The reason for steam curing of concrete is to provide:
   a. slower strength.
   b. less strength.
   c. rapid strength.
   d. equal strength.
49. Which of the following is a freeze-preventing chemical?
   a. concrete sulfate.
   b. calcium chloride.
   c. air entrainment.
   d. there are none.

50. One of the advantages of type III cement provides is:
   a. more tensile strength.
   b. long setting time.
   c. poor compressive strength.
   d. short setting time.

51. What is the minimum number of gallons of water per cubic yard that is required for the process of hydration to occur?
   a. 5 gals.
   b. 1 gal.
   c. 2 gals.
   d. 3 gals.

52. In order for hydration to occur it is necessary to prevent:
   a. evaporation.
   b. high early setting.
   c. sulfation.
   d. air entrainment.

53. From 3 to 7 days, what is the minimum temperature for curing?
   a. 40 degrees.
   b. 60 degrees.
   c. 50 degrees.
   d. 35 degrees.

54. What is the minimum number of days recommended for curing concrete?
   a. 1 day.
   b. 7 days.
   c. 2 days.
   d. 3 days.
55. Mist spraying of curing concrete is referred to as:
   a. steam curing.
   b. water curing.
   c. climatic curing.
   d. atmospheric curing.

56. A groove formed in a footing to provide a lock between pours is called a:
   a. notch.
   b. keyway.
   c. cold joint.
   d. expansion joint.

57. In the footing illustration, which number would correspond to the rod holder?
   a. 4
   b. 6
   c. 7
   d. 5
58. In the footing illustration, which number co-responds to the reinforcing steel?
   a. 5  
   b. 7  
   c. 8  
   d. 6 

59. In the typical footing illustration, which number would correspond to the wall thickness?
   a. 1  
   b. 2  
   c. 4  
   d. 3 

60. In the typical footing illustration, which letter would correspond to the form tie?
   a. 7  
   b. 5  
   c. 6  
   d. 3 

61. Anchor bolts on the garage foundation hold down a structural member. What size is this member? (section C-C)
   a. 2 x 4  
   b. 4 x 6  
   c. 2 x 6  
   d. 4 x 8 

62. What size is the structural member which is held in place by anchor bolts on the house foundation? (section A-A)
   a. 2 x 4  
   b. 2 x 6  
   c. 4 x 6  
   d. 4 x 4
63. What size of anchor bolts is used in the house foundation?

   a. 1/2 x 18
   b. 5/8 x 18
   c. 3/8 x 18
   d. 1/4 x 16

64. In the typical anchor bolt illustration, which number would correspond to the sill?

   a. 4
   b. 3
   c. 5
   d. 1

65. In the typical anchor bolt illustration, which number would correspond to the washer?

   a. 3
   b. 2
   c. 4
   d. 5
66. Given a blueprint that says you have a wall 100' x 4' x 6" and footing 100' x 16" x 10", how much concrete will it require to do the job?
   a. 9.5 yds.
   b. 10.6 yds.
   c. 11.4 yds.
   d. 15.0 yds.

67. How much concrete would be required for a wall 150' x 8' x 1' and footing 150' x 16" x 1'?
   a. 48.2 yds.
   b. 60.4 yds.
   c. 51.1 yds.
   d. 39.6 yds.

68. How much concrete will it take to pour the wall on the NW side of the garage? (See Plan)
   a. 27.2 cubic yds.
   b. 272 cubic yds.
   c. 2.72 cubic yds.
   d. .272 cubic yds.

69. What is the height of the house foundation wall? (See plan section A-A)
   a. 8'3"
   b. 8'7"
   c. 8'1"
   d. 8'0"

70. What is the thickness of the house foundation wall? (See plan section A-A)
   a. 8"
   b. 10"
   c. 14"
   d. 12"
71. Which one of the following numbers would correspond to a T foundation?
   Use the illustration of types of foundations.
   
   a. 3  
   b. 1  
   c. 2  
   d. 5
72. Using the form assembly (wedge type) illustration, which number corresponds to the wall thickness of the form assembly?
   a. 5
   b. 6
   c. 7
   d. 1

73. Using the form assembly (wedge type) illustration, which number corresponds to the wedge of the form assembly?
   a. 9
   b. 7
   c. 8
   d. 6

74. Walers can be secured at corners by:
   a. lapping walers and/or using backing boards.
   b. nailing to plyform studs.
   c. tying units to batterboards.
   d. wiring walers to studs.

75. After all the foundation panels are in place, the line and block method can be used for:
   a. measuring form depth.
   b. obtaining overall form length.
   c. establishing F.F. grade.
   d. setting the form to the exact building line.
76. In the illustration of the beam pocket, which number would correspond to the pocket form?

a. 2  
b. 3  
c. 4  
d. 1

77. Using the beam pocket illustration, which number would correspond to the center of the beam?

a. 3  
b. 4  
c. 1  
d. 2
70.01.01.16. continued:

78. To install the beam pocket, it is most common to work from:
   a. center pocket to edge beam.
   b. edge beam to center pocket.
   c. center beam to center pocket.
   d. edge pocket to center beam

79. When are opening backs installed?
   a. after concrete is poured.
   b. after inside form is installed.
   c. before inside form is installed.
   d. after walls are straightened.

80. Most opening backs are made of what thickness of material?
   a. 2"
   b. 1 1/2"
   c. 1"
   d. 2 1/2"

81. Another term referring to the concrete-pulling-apart strength is:
   a. compressive strength.
   b. tensile strength.
   c. load strength.
   d. variance strength.

82. Another term referring to the concrete-crushing strength is:
   a. tensile strength.
   b. compressive strength.
   c. load strength.
   d. variance strength.

83. Larger diameter reinforcement bars have which of the following characteristics?
   a. semi-smooth.
   b. smooth.
   c. oblique surfaces.
   d. lugs.
84. What is the recommended minimum amount of concrete coverage of steel in slabs?
   a. 1"
   b. 3/4"
   c. 1 1/2"
   d. 2"

85. When reinforcement bars are spliced, what is the minimum recommended lap?
   a. 2'
   b. 1'
   c. 1 1/2'
   d. 19"

87. How much concrete will it take to pour the wall on the NW side of the garage, approx. (See Plan)?
   a. 27.2 cubic yds.
   b. 272 cubic yds.
   c. 2.72 cubic yds.
   d. .272 cubic yds.

88. How much concrete would be needed for a wall 25' x 2' x 6" and footing 25' x 1' x 6"?
   a. .5 yds.
   b. 1.4 yds.
   c. 3.7 yds.
   d. 8.2 yds.

89. The maximum slump allowable for reinforced foundation walls is:
   a. 4"
   b. 1"
   c. 3"
   d. 2"
90. The maximum slump allowable for non-reinforced slabs is:
   a. 3"
   b. 2"
   c. 1"
   d. 4"

91. What is the minimum number of gallons of water that is required for the process of hydration to occur?
   a. 3 gals.
   b. 1 gal.
   c. 2 gals.
   d. 5 gals.

92. Proper curing of concrete for 7 days will increase concrete strength by approximately what percentage?
   a. 20%
   b. 10%
   c. 50%
   d. 30%

93. Curing concrete with a chemical membrane uses which curing principle?
   a. water evaporation.
   b. water retaining.
   c. water resistant.
   d. water atmospheric.

94. Which of the following is the most favorable curing temperature range?
   a. 55 degrees - 90 degrees.
   b. 40 degrees - 70 degrees.
   c. 50 degrees - 80 degrees.
   d. 55 degrees - 73 degrees.
95. What is the minimum number of days needed for curing before the strength of concrete will double?

a. 14 days.
b. 3 days.
c. 28 days.
d. 21 days.

96. In the illustration of the foundation and slab, which number would correspond to the batter board?

a. 3
b. 2
c. 1
d. 4

97. In the illustration of the foundation and slab, which number would correspond to or identify the footing reinforcing rod?

a. 8
b. 7
c. 8
d. 6
98. In the illustration of the foundation and slab, which number would correspond to or identify the keyway?

a. 2
b. 1
c. 4

d. 3

Square Footing Wall Assembly

99. In the illustration of the square footing wall assembly, which number would correspond to the waler?

a. 3
b. 4
c. 5
d. 1

100. When a water tight joint is needed at the footing wall joint, the easiest and most common way of doing this is with:

a. rubber gaskets.
b. galvanized corrugated metal.
c. epoxy paint.
d. latex paint.
101. Using the illustration (slab-on-ground wood frame), which number corresponds to the rigid insulation?

a. 4
b. 3
c. 2
d. 5

102. Using the illustration (slab-on-ground wood frame), which number corresponds to the membrane dampproofing?

a. 5
b. 4
c. 3
d. 6
103. In the illustration (details for slab-on-ground construction), which number corresponds to the bearing partition footing?

a. 10  
b. 9  
c. 8  
d. 11

104. In the illustration (details for slab-on-ground construction), which number corresponds to the continuous waterproofed rigid insulation?

a. 7  
b. 6  
c. 5  
d. 8

105. In the illustration (details for slab-on-ground construction), which number corresponds to the dampproofing membrane?

a. 6  
b. 5  
c. 4  
d. 7
106. Steps are more than 3' wide when constructing concrete steps, what is the minimum thickness of the risers?

   a. 3/4"
   b. 1'
   c. 2"
   d. 3"

107. Measuring in from the perpendicular, what is the approximate angle that step risers are usually tipped in at the bottom?

   a. 7.5 degrees.
   b. 5 degrees.
   c. 15 degrees.
   d. 10 degrees.

108. In the illustration (steps between existing walls), which number corresponds to the drain?

   a. 4
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 5
70.01.01.23. continued:

109. In the illustration (steps between existing walls), which number corresponds to the riser brace?

a. 5
b. 6
c. 7
d. 8

110. In the illustration (steps between existing walls), which number corresponds to the concrete side wall?

a. 8
b. 1
c. 2
d. 3

70.01.01.24.

111. Concrete screeds are usually used on:

a. footings.
b. walls.
c. slabs.
d. pilasters.

112. Concrete screeds are used to perform which of the following functions?

a. level concrete.
b. plumb.
c. place concrete vertically.
d. place concrete perpendicular to a level plane.
COMMON TYPES OF FOUNDATIONS

113. In the illustration types of foundations, which number corresponds to a battered foundation, which does not require the use of concrete screeds?

a. 5  
b. 3  
c. 4  
d. 2

114. In the illustration types of foundations, which number corresponds to a bearing wall foundation which requires the use of concrete screeds?

a. 5  
b. 4  
c. 3  
d. 6

115. In the illustration types of foundations, which number corresponds to a pile cap foundation which requires the use of concrete screeds?

a. 2  
b. 1  
c. 6  
d. 3
116. In the illustrations of concrete tools, which figure corresponds to a tool that is used for power finishing?

a. Fig 45  
b. Fig 46  
c. Fig 43  
d. Fig 48

117. In the illustrations of concrete tools, which figure corresponds to a tool that is used for tamping plastic concrete?

a. Fig 46  
b. Fig 36  
c. Fig 37  
d. Fig 38

118. A tool used to produce radii at the corners of slabs is called a(n):

a. groover.  
b. trowel.  
c. float.  
d. edger.

119. What is the minimum depth a slab must be cut in order for a groove to act as a control joint?

a. 1/2 of the thickness.  
b. 1/4 of the thickness.  
c. 1/5 of the thickness.  
d. 3/4 of the thickness.

120. Control joints are sometimes referred to as:

a. expansive joints.  
b. construction joints.  
c. expansion joints.  
d. cold joints.
121. What is the minimum thickness that expansion materials must be when used in concrete joints?
   a. 1/4"
   b. 1/2"
   c. 3/4"
   d. 1"

122. Construction joints should be laid out in what type of pattern if possible?
   a. square.
   b. round.
   c. rectangular
   d. triangular.

123. In sidewalks concrete joints are placed how often?
   a. 8"
   b. 7'
   c. 5'
   d. 15"

124. A joint that is neither a place of weakness nor an interruption in concrete mass is a:
   a. variance joint.
   b. construction joint.
   c. keyed joint.
   d. beveled joint.

125. The combination construction control joints uses:
   a. expansion materials.
   b. keyway.
   c. variance principle.
   d. direct contact principle.
126. Which type of concrete strength is 10 times as strong as any other strength?

   a. variance strength.
   b. tensile strength.
   c. load strength.
   d. compressive strength.

127. Reinforcement steel increases concrete:

   a. load strength
   b. compressive strength
   c. tensile strength
   d. variance strength

128. What is the minimum recommended amount of concrete coverage of steel in footing?

   a. 3"
   b. 2"
   c. 1"
   d. 4"

129. When reinforcement bars are spliced what is the minimum recommended lap?

   a. 2'
   b. 1'
   c. 1 1/2'
   d. 19"

130. A good rule of thumb to keep in mind when determining bar lap is to multiply bar diameter by what?

   a. 12
   b. 10
   c. 24
   d. 16
UNIT: EXCAVATION LAYOUT - CONCRETE AND FORMS

RATIONALE:

Constructing and assembling of forms for concrete is a task assigned to carpenters. With knowledge about concrete a carpenter can better understand why forms are constructed the way they are and how to properly support and assemble them. Structures may have concrete columns, walls or other parts that requires attachment of wood or other building materials to complete the job as planned. The skills for anchoring and attaching to concrete is one of the achievements for this unit.

PREREQUISITES:

The prerequisites for this unit are those given in the course guide.

OBJECTIVES:

Provided with resources giving the methods, the tools, the materials and the equipment for construction, you will:

1. Relate information about concrete use and handling to concrete forming.

2. Construct and assemble various types of forms like footings, foundations, columns, walk, slabs and steps. The direction for construction is provided by sketches, prints and specifications.

3. Demonstrate acceptable ways to anchor construction materials to concrete.

4. Preparing a building site for excavation and placement of concrete foundation elements.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
RESOURCES:

Printed Materials


Equipment

Edger, concrete.
Line, dry.
Liner, concrete.
Maul.
Rod, elevation.
Ruler.
Saw, power hand (6½ inch blade).
Side, cutter.
Tools, hand (kit): auger bit set
automatic drill
bit brace
block plane
chalk box
claw hammer (13, 16 and 20 oz.)
combination square
expansive bit (7/8 to 3 inch)
framing square
hack saw
hand saw (8 and 10 pt.)
keyhole saw (with next of blades)
nail claw
nail sets (1/32, 3/32, 4/32 and 5/32 inch)
screwdriver, four in one
screwdriver, Phillips, (set)
screwdriver, slot (set)
sliding T level
spiral screwdriver
spirit level
tape measure (100 ft, 12 ft, and 16 ft.)
tool box
utility knife
wood chisel (set of 6: \(\frac{1}{4}\)" to 1\(\frac{1}{2}\)" in \(\frac{1}{4}\)" increments)
wrench, adjustable

**Transit and tripod.**

**GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS:**

This unit consists of 28 Learning Activity Packages (LAPs). Each LAP will provide specific information for completion of a learning activity.

The general procedure for this unit is as follows:

1. Read the first assigned Learning Activity Package (LAP).
2. Begin and complete the first assigned LAP.
3. Take and score the LAP test.
4. Turn in the LAP test answer sheet.
5. Determine the reason for any missed items on the LAP test.
6. Proceed to and complete the next assigned LAP in the unit.
7. Complete all required LAPs for the unit by following Steps 3 through 6.
8. In this Unit, there are some LAPs that have tests combined with other Lap tests. These combined tests are taken after completing the last LAP covered by the test.
9. Take the unit tests as described in the Unit LEG "Evaluation Procedures."
10. Proceed to the next assigned unit.

**PERFORMANCE ACTIVITIES:**

.01 Corner Stake Placement
.02 Transit Set-Up
.03 Determining Elevations
.04 Batter Boards
.05 Determining and Labeling Depths
.06 Quantity of Dirt to be Removed from Site
.07 Quantity of Concrete Required
.08 Types of Concrete and Their Use
.09 Placing Concrete in a Form
.10 Use and Purpose of Additives
.11 Curing Concrete
.12 Footing Lines
.13 Anchoring to Concrete
.14 Determining Cubic Yards
.15 Foundation Forms
.16 Bulkheads
.17 Set Reinforcing Steel
.18 Determining Yards of Foundation
.19 Curing Foundations  
.21 Types of Forming  
.22 Forming for a Slab  
.23 Forming for Steps  
.24 Screeds for Flat Work  
.25 Tamping Concrete  
.26 Marking and Edging  
.27 Expansion Materials in Concrete Work  
.28 Rebar Identification  
.29 Ordering Reinforcing Steel  

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

When pretesting:

1. The student takes the unit multiple-choice pretest.  
2. Successful completion is 4 out of 5 items for each LAP part of the pretest.  
3. The student then takes a unit performance test if the unit pretest was successfully completed.  
4. Satisfactory completion of the performance test is meeting the criteria listed on the performance test.

When post testing:

1. The student takes a multiple-choice unit post test and a unit performance test.  
2. Successful unit completion is meeting the listed criteria for the performance test.

FOLLOW-THROUGH

After reading this unit guide obtain the LAP for the first assigned performance activity. Read the LAP and follow the steps in the procedure section.
UNIT PRETEST: EXCAVATION LAYOUT—CONCRETE AND FORMS

70.01.01.01.

1. How far is the house from the curb line on the Northwest side?  
   (see plan)
   a. 68'.
   b. 50'.
   c. 5'.
   d. 13'.

2. When are site stakes put in position?
   a. When footing is in.
   b. When excavation is about to start.
   c. When excavation is completed.
   d. When foundation is in.

3. How far from the curb is the property line. (See Plan) ?
   a. 5'.
   b. 13'.
   c. 18'.
   d. 50'.

4. How wide is the concrete sidewalk? (See Plan)
   a. 13'.
   b. 5'.
   c. 18'.
   d. 50'.

5. What size is the lot? (See Plan)
   a. 100' x 200'.
   b. 150' x 200'.
   c. 200' x 200'.
   d. 90' x 250'.
6. When using a transit and rod, the rod must be held:
   a. horizontally.
   b. level.
   c. vertically.
   d. plumb.

7. In the illustration above which number on the leveling instrument would correspond to the eyepiece?
   a. 8
   b. 6
   c. 7
   d. 5
8. In the tripod illustration which number would correspond to the head?
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 4

9. In the tripod illustration which number would correspond to the leg clamp?
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 4

10. In the tripod illustration which number would correspond to the leg?
    a. 1
    b. 4
    c. 3
    d. 2
11. Using the level-transit illustration, which number would identify the focusing knob?

a. 6  
b. 7  
c. 8  
d. 9

12. Using the level-transit illustration, which number would identify the horizontal tangent screw?

a. 2  
b. 5  
c. 4  
d. 3
13. Using the level-transit illustration, which numbers would identify the eyepiece?

a. 5
b. 6
c. 8
d. 7

14. Using the rod illustration, which number would correspond to the rod clamp?

a. 2
b. 1
b. 3
d. 4

15. Using the rod illustration, which number would identify or correspond to the target?

a. 1
b. 3
c. 2
d. 4
16. Batter boards should be a minimum size of:
   a. 1 x 2.
   b. 1 x 6.
   c. 1 x 4.
   d. 1 x 8.

17. When laying out excavation lines using batter boards, the lines should pass directly over:
   a. survey habs.
   b. layout stakes.
   c. finish grade.
   d. snap ties.

18. The cut made in a batter board, that is used to place building lines, is called:
   a. notch.
   b. building notch.
   c. saw cut.
   d. kerf.

19. What size material is usually used for making the ledgers for batter boards?
   a. 1 x 6 or larger.
   b. 1 x 2 or larger.
   c. 2 x 2 or larger.
   d. 1 x 4 or larger.

20. When laying out building lines, they should pass directly over the:
   a. building center.
   b. batter board stakes.
   c. layout stakes.
   d. ledger cornice.
21. Which of the following area is unexcavated? (See Plan)
   a. workshop.
   b. back porch.
   c. rec room.
   d. lav.

22. What is the relationship between the garage foundation and the house foundation? (See Plan)
   a. garage is higher.
   b. garage is lower.
   c. both are level.
   d. house is higher.

23. Residential house plans are usually drawn in a scale of which of the following?
   a. 1/4" = 1'
   b. 1/8" = 1'
   c. 3/16" = 1'
   d. 3/8" = 1'

24. Which of the following plans shows location of a building?
   a. north elevation.
   b. south elevation.
   c. basement plan.
   d. plot plan.

25. To obtain a measurement not shown on a plan, which of the following would be the easiest scale to use?
   a. machinists.
   b. engineers.
   c. carpenters.
   d. architects.
26. What is the height of the garage foundation wall? (See Plan Section C-C)
   a. 6'0"
   b. 8"
   c. 5'4"
   d. 54"

27. How wide would the trench have to be dug for installing the garage foundation? (See plan section C-C)
   a. 1'
   b. 2'
   c. 4'
   d. 3'

28. Which of the following is a symbol for concrete?

29. Given a plan that indicates the size of a house to be 24' x 28' and the bottom of the footing to be 6', how much earth will have to be removed in order to put in the basement or foundation?
   a. 149.3 yds.
   b. 122.3 yds.
   c. 175.4 yds.
   d. 107.7 yds.

30. Given a plan that indicates the size of a house to be 22'6" x 30' and the bottom of the footing to be 3', how much earth will have to be removed in order to put in the basement or foundation?
   a. 69.2 yds.
   b. 75 yds.
   c. 80.6 yds.
   d. 27.5 yds.
31. Given a blueprint that states a wall 100' x 4' x 6" and footing 100' x 16" x 10", how many yards of concrete will be necessary for the job?
   a. 9.5 yds.
   b. 10.6 yds.
   c. 15.0 yds.
   d. 11.4 yds.

32. To construct a wall 150' x 8' x 1' and footing 150' x 16" x 1", how many yards of concrete are needed?
   a. 60.4 yds.
   b. 51.1 yds.
   c. 48.2 yds.
   d. 39.6 yds.

33. What is the thickness of the house footing? (See plan section A-A)
   a. 6"
   b. 10"
   c. 2'
   d. 1'

34. What is the width of the house footing? (See plan section A-A)
   a. 16"
   b. 1'
   c. 2'
   d. 1'6"

35. What is the thickness of the house foundation wall? (See plan section A-A)
   a. 12"
   b. 10"
   c. 8"
   d. 14"
36. Portland cement is which of the following?
   a. company name.
   b. brand name.
   c. type.
   d. patent name.

37. The type of cement which has the characteristics suitable for normal use is:
   a. type I.
   b. type II.
   c. type III.
   d. type IV.

38. Of the following types of cement, which has the characteristic of minimal low heat hydration?
   a. type II.
   b. type V.
   c. type III.
   d. type IV.

39. The type of cement which would be used in a high alkali earth is:
   a. type IV.
   b. type II.
   c. type III.
   d. type V.

40. A type of cement that has the characteristic of resistance to chemical de-icers would be identified by the letter(s):
   a. II A/E
   b. I A
   c. I A/E
   d. II A/S
41. One thing that should not be done to cement is:
   a. to place it.
   b. to drag it.
   c. to finish it.
   d. to trowel it.

42. The term referring to the vibration of concrete is:
   a. placing.
   b. finishing.
   c. consolidating.
   d. pouring.

43. When rocks are exposed in a form after the concrete has hardened it is referred to as:
   a. latis.
   b. honeycomb.
   c. entrainment.
   d. chloride.

44. The process or chemical action of the hardening of concrete is called:
   a. hardening.
   b. setting.
   c. hydration.
   d. entrainment.

45. How is concrete strength affected when it drops too far?
   a. it separates.
   b. gains strength.
   c. hardens slowly.
   d. it hardens rapidly.
46. One of the advantages of type III cement provides is:
   a. more tensile strength.
   b. long setting time.
   c. more compressive strength.
   d. short setting time.

47. The most commonly used admixture is:
   a. calcium chloride.
   b. hydration.
   c. hydroxide.
   d. uretheae.

48. Calcium chloride should be added to concrete only as a part of:
   a. aggregate.
   b. cement.
   c. water.
   d. sand.

49. Calcium chloride should be added to concrete in:
   a. liquid form.
   b. powder form.
   c. liquid form with coloring.
   d. powder for with air entrainment.

50. What is the maximum per cent of calcium chloride that should be added to cement?
   a. 1%
   b. 3%
   c. 2%
   d. 4%
51. Curing concrete with a chemical membrane uses which curing principle?
   a. water/atmospheric.
   b. water evaporation.
   c. water resistant.
   d. water retaining.

52. For the first three days the temperature of curing should be approximately:
   a. 35%
   b. 50%
   c. 40%
   d. 70%

53. From 3 to 7 days, what is the minimum temperature for curing?
   a. 40 degrees.
   b. 60 degrees.
   c. 50 degrees.
   d. 35 degrees.

54. What is the minimum number of days needed for curing before the strength of concrete will double?
   a. 28 days.
   b. 3 days.
   c. 14 days.
   d. 21 days.

55. What is the minimum number of days recommended for curing concrete?
   a. 1 day.
   b. 7 days.
   c. 2 days.
   d. 3 days.
56. The ability of concrete to resist crushing is referred to as:
   a. tensile strength.
   b. compressive strength.
   c. density strength.
   d. massive strength.

57. In the typical footing illustration, which number would correspond to the spreader?
   a. 1
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 4

58. In the typical footing illustration, which number would correspond to the wall thickness?
   a. 1
   b. 2
   c. 4
   d. 3
59. In the typical footing illustration, which number would correspond to the form tie?

a. 7  
b. 5  
c. 6  
d. 8

60. In the typical footing illustration, which number would correspond to the footing form?

a. 8  
b. 5  
c. 6  
d. 7

61. On the typical anchor bolt illustration, which number would correspond to the bolt?

a. 5  
b. 1  
c. 2  
d. 3

62. In the typical anchor bolt illustration, which number would correspond to the nut?

a. 3  
b. 2  
c. 1  
d. 4
63. In the typical anchor bolt illustration, which number would correspond to the grout?
   a. 4
   b. 5
   c. 6
   d. 1

64. In the typical anchor bolt illustration, which number would correspond to the washer?
   a. 3
   b. 2
   c. 4
   d. 5

65. A device used to fasten intersecting wall in place is called?
   a. fastener.
   b. bolt.
   c. rod.
   d. anchor.

66. How much concrete will it take to pour a wall 8" thick, 10' long and 2' high?
   a. 50 cubic yds.
   b. 5 cubic yds.
   c. .5 cubic yds.
   d. 2.5 cubic yds.

67. How much concrete will it take to pour the footing on the NW side of the garage? (See Plan)
   a. 1 cubic yd.
   b. 1.5 cubic yds.
   c. .5 cubic yds.
   d. 2.2 cubic yds.
68. How much concrete will it take to pour the wall on the NW side of the garage?
   a. 27.2 cubic yds.
   b. 272 cubic yds.
   c. 2.72 cubic yds.
   d. .272 cubic yds.

69. What is the width of the house footing? (See plan section A-A)
   a. 2'
   b. 1'
   c. 16''
   d. 1'6''

70. What is the thickness of the house foundation wall? (See plan section A-A)
   a. 8''
   b. 10''
   c. 14''
   d. 12''
71. Which one of the following numbers would correspond to a bearing wall foundation? Use the illustration of types of foundations.

a. 4  
b. 3  
c. 5  
d. 1
70.01.01.15. continued:

72. Using the form assembly (wedge type) illustration, which number corresponds to the bread back of the form assembly?

a. 6
b. 5
c. 4
d. 7

73. Walers can be secured at corners by:

a. lapping waler and/or using backing boards.
b. nailing to plyform.
c. tying units to batterboards.
d. wiring waler to studs.

74. After all the foundation panels are in place, the line and block method can be used for:

a. measuring form depth.
b. obtaining overall form length.
c. establishing F.F. grade.
d. setting the form to the exact building line.

75. There are several methods used to locate corners with the most acceptable way being:

a. measure and compare the diagonals of opposite corners.
b. measure from corner to corner.
c. restake at lower level of wall.
d. plumb down from building lines off batterboards.
76. On an opening back the header ends should be:

a. rabbeted.
b. square.
c. leveled.
d. dadoed.

77. In the illustration the number that indicates how the header of an opening back should look is which of the following?

a. 2
b. 1
c. 3
d. 4
78. On the opening back illustration the number that shows position of nail cleets is which of the following.

a. 1  
b. 4  
c. 5  
d. 3

79. On the opening back illustration, the member that holds squareness is identified by which number?

a. 5  
b. 1  
c. 2  
d. 3

80. Which tool is used to install opening backs?

a. level transit.  
b. transit.  
c. level (head)  
d. rod.

81. Which type of concrete strength is 10 times as strong as any other strength?

a. load.  
b. tensile.  
c. compressive.  
d. variance.

82. Tensile strength refers to:

a. load.  
b. crushing.  
c. bending.  
d. variance.
83. Most reinforcement bars come in what lengths?
   a. 16'
   b. 20'
   c. 10'
   d. 15'

84. Where is the reinforcement steel placed in a beam?
   a. on the upper portion just past the middle.
   b. near the upper side.
   c. near the middle.
   d. near the lower side.

85. A good rule of thumb to keep in mind when determining bar lap is to multiply bar diameter by:
   a. 24.
   b. 10.
   c. 12.
   d. 16.

86. Aggregate size in concrete should not exceed what fraction of the distance between steel and forms.
   a. 1/2
   b. 3/4
   c. 1/4
   d. 5/8

87. For reinforced slabs on the ground the aggregate size should not exceed what fraction of the thickness of the slab.
   a. 3/4
   b. 1/2
   c. 1/3
   d. 1/4
88. A batch of concrete that has a coarse, unworkable characteristic has which of the following?
   a. too much coarse aggregate.
   b. too much fine aggregate.
   c. too little coarse aggregate.
   d. too little fine aggregate.

89. A batch that is uneconomical to mix since its strength factors require high water and high cement requirements has which of the following?
   a. too little coarse aggregate.
   b. too much coarse aggregate.
   c. too much fine aggregate.
   d. fine and coarse aggregate are equal.

90. The maximum slump allowable for reinforced foundation walls is:
   a. 4"
   b. 3"
   c. 2"
   d. 1"

91. A chemical action that occurs between water and portland cement is called:
   a. calcium chloride.
   b. hydration.
   c. sulfation.
   d. air entrainment.

92. In order for hydration to occur, it is necessary to prevent which of the following?
   a. sulfation.
   b. high early setting.
   c. evaporation.
   d. air entrainment.
93. Proper curing of concrete for 7 days will increase concrete strength by approximately what percentage?

a. 20%  
b. 10%  
c. 50%  
d. 30%

94. Curing concrete with a chemical membrane uses which curing principle?

a. water evaporation.  
b. water retaining.  
c. water resistance.  
d. water atmospheric.

95. For the first three days the temperature of curing should be approximately:

a. 50 degrees.  
b. 70 degrees.  
c. 40 degrees.  
d. 40 degrees.
In the illustration of the square footing wall assembly, which number would correspond to the width of the footing outside the wall?

a. 2  
b. 1  
c. 3  
d. 4

In the illustration of the square footing wall assembly, which number would correspond to spacer block?

a. 4  
b. 3  
c. 2  
d. 5

In the illustration of the square footing wall assembly, which number would correspond to form stake?

a. 5  
b. 6  
c. 1  
d. 2
99. In the illustration of the square footing wall assembly, which number would correspond to spreader (wall)?

a. 3  
b. 1  
c. 2  
d. 6  

100. The tie that is usually used in pilasters or columns because it can be removed is the:

a. wire/spreader tie.  
b. snap tie.  
c. taper tie.  
d. spacer/screw tie.
101. In the illustration (details for slab-on-ground construction), which number corresponds to the outside wall footing below frost line?
   a. 13
   b. 1
   c. 2
   d. 3

102. In the illustration (details for slab-on-ground construction), which number corresponds to the bearing partition footing?
   a. 10
   b. 9
   c. 8
   d. 11

103. In the illustration (details for slab-on-ground construction), which number corresponds to the continuous water proofed rigid insulation?
   a. 7
   b. 6
   c. 5
   d. 8
104. In the illustration (details for slab-on-ground construction), which number corresponds to the damp rooting membrane?

a. 6  
b. 5  
c. 4  
d. 7

105. In the illustration (details for slab-on-ground construction), which number corresponds to the gravel or stone fill?

a. 15  
b. 1  
c. 10  
d. 8
How forms can be constructed for steps located between existing walls.

The following 5 questions refer to the illustration above.

106. In the illustration (steps between existing walls), which number corresponds to the basement floor?

   a. 1
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 4

107. In the illustration (steps between existing walls), which number corresponds to the drain?

   a. 4
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 5
108. In the illustration (steps between existing walls), which number would correspond to the riser form?
   a. 3
   b. 4
   c. 5
   d. 6

109. In the illustration (steps between existing walls), which number corresponds to the riser brace?
   a. 5
   b. 6
   c. 7
   d. 8

110. In the illustration (steps between existing walls), which number corresponds to the concrete side wall?
   a. 8
   b. 1
   c. 2
   d. 3

111. Concrete screeds are usually used on:
   a. footings.
   b. walls.
   c. slabs.
   d. pilasters.

112. If reinforcement bars are used to join slabs, they must:
   a. protrude through the slab forms.
   b. be installed after concrete takes its set.
   c. be lagged bars.
   d. be smooth bars.
COMMON TYPES OF FOUNDATIONS

The following 3 questions refer to the illustration

113. In the illustration types of foundations, which number corresponds to a flared foundation which does not require the use of concrete screeds?
   a. 1
   b. 5
   c. 6
   d. 4

114. In the illustration types of foundations, which number corresponds to a pier foundation which does not require the use of concrete screeds?
   a. 1
   b. 6
   c. 5
   d. 2
115. In the illustration types of foundations, which number would correspond to a pile cap foundation which requires the use of concrete screeds?

a. 2  
b. 1  
c. 6  
d. 3  

116. A tamper is commonly called a:

a. trowel.  
b. rod.  
c. float.  
d. jitterbug.  

117. Which of the following is the recommended maximum slump for concrete when using tampers?

a. 3"  
b. 1"  
c. 3"  
d. 4"  

118. Usually, how thick are pedestrian sidewalks?

a. 6"  
b. 3"  
c. 5"  
d. 4"  

119. What is the minimum depth a slab must be cut in order for a groove to act as a control joint?

a. 1/2 of the thickness.  
b. 1/4 of the thickness.  
c. 1/5 of the thickness.  
d. 3/4 of the thickness.
70.01.01.25.
70.01.01.26. continued:

120. Control joints are sometimes referred to as:
   a. expansive joints.
   b. construction joints.
   c. expansion joints.
   d. cold joints.

70.01.01.27.

121. In sidewalks, concrete joints are placed how often?
   a. 8"
   b. 7'
   c. 5'
   d. 15"

122. The combination construction control joints uses:
   a. expansion materials.
   b. key way.
   c. variance principle.
   d. direct contact principle.

123. When a saw cut is placed in a wood key way, this is properly called:
   a. refering.
   b. cutting.
   c. notching.
   d. grooving.
124. In the typical sidewalk illustration, **which number corresponds to the strike board?**

   a. 4  
   b. 1  
   c. 2  
   d. 3

125. In the typical sidewalk illustration, **which number corresponds to the expansion joint?**

   a. 1  
   b. 3  
   c. 2  
   d. 4

126. Tensile strength refers to:

   a. crushing.  
   b. bending.  
   c. load.  
   d. variance.
127. The most common reinforcement material used in concrete is made of:
   a. steel.
   b. copper.
   c. aluminum.
   d. brass.

128. Most reinforcement bars come in what lengths?
   a. 20'
   b. 16'
   c. 10'
   d. 15'

129. What is the minimum recommended amount of concrete coverage of steel in slabs?
   a. 1"
   b. 3/4"
   c. 1 1/2"
   d. 2"

130. When reinforcement bars are spliced what is the minimum recommended lap?
   a. 2'
   b. 1'
   c. 1 1/2'
   d. 19"
# UNIT PRETEST ANSWER KEY: EXCAVATION LAYOUT—CONCRETE AND FORMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAP</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>1. A</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>31. D</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>61. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. C</td>
<td>33. D</td>
<td>63. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. B</td>
<td>34. C</td>
<td>64. B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. C</td>
<td>35. A</td>
<td>65. D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>6. D</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>36. C</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>66. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. B</td>
<td>38. D</td>
<td>68. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9. C</td>
<td>39. D</td>
<td>69. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10. B</td>
<td>40. B</td>
<td>70. D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>11. D</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>41. B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>71. B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12. B</td>
<td>42. C</td>
<td>72. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13. D</td>
<td>43. B</td>
<td>73. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14. B</td>
<td>44. C</td>
<td>74. D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15. C</td>
<td>45. D</td>
<td>75. D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>16. B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>46. D</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>76. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17. B</td>
<td>47. A</td>
<td>77. B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18. D</td>
<td>48. C</td>
<td>78. D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19. A</td>
<td>49. A</td>
<td>79. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22. C</td>
<td>52. D</td>
<td>82. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24. D</td>
<td>54. A</td>
<td>84. D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25. D</td>
<td>55. B</td>
<td>85. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27. C</td>
<td>57. D</td>
<td>87. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28. D</td>
<td>58. D</td>
<td>88. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29. A</td>
<td>59. A</td>
<td>89. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30. B</td>
<td>60. A</td>
<td>90. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>91. B</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>92. C</td>
<td>121. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>93. C</td>
<td>122. B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>94. B</td>
<td>123. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>95. B</td>
<td>124. D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>125. D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>96. B</td>
<td>28-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>97. C</td>
<td>126. B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>98. A</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>99. D</td>
<td>127. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100. C</td>
<td>128. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>129. B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>101. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>102. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>103. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>104. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>105. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>106. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>107. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>108. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>109. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>110. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>111. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>112. A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>113. D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>114. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>115. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-</td>
<td>116. D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>117. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>118. D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>119. C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120. B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Corner Stake Placement

OBJECTIVES:
Given a sketch and the necessary tools and equipment, set the stakes for a building site.
Interpret plot plan.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Claw hammer
Dry line
Post maul
Tape measure (100 ft.)

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 43-51 and 87-90 in Modern Carpentry and pages 1-3, Unit II in Carpentry.
2. Have the instructor dimension the attached drawing.
3. Obtain 18" x 1" x 2" stakes.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
4. Obtain the necessary tools and equipment.

5. Set stakes in the position indicated by the sketch following the procedure given in the resource.

6. Have the stake placement evaluated.

7. Take the LAP test.
LAP TEST: CORNER STAKE PLACEMENT

1. When laying out building lines, the safest person to perform the layout of building lines is:
   a. the carpenter.
   b. the owner.
   c. a surveyor.
   d. the city engineer.

2. It is essential that the carpenter be aware of:
   a. building codes - city.
   b. building codes - state.
   c. building codes - national.
   d. all of the above.

3. When staking out corner stakes for a building site, strings should be attached to the:
   a. stakes.
   b. batter post.
   c. nails on stakes.
   d. nails on batter posts.

4. To determine squareness of building lines which of the following is used?
   a. diagonals unequal.
   b. two sides equal.
   c. all sides equal.
   d. diagonals equal.

5. Before site layout, building sites on rough terrain should be:
   a. finish graded.
   b. rough graded.
   c. leveled.
   d. landscaped.
6. In the building construction area, corner stakes are used to:

   a. indicate building structure.
   b. indicate building type.
   c. indicate building diameter.
   d. indicate rough excavation location.

7. How far is the house from the property line on the northeast side? (See Plan)

   a. 200'
   b. 58'
   c. 68'
   d. 175'

8. How far is the house from the curb line on the northwest side?

   a. 68'
   b. 50'
   c. 5'
   d. 13'

9. How wide is the flagstone walk? (See Plan)

   a. 5'
   b. 13'
   c. 4'
   d. 8'

10. How wide is the concrete sidewalk? (See Plan)

    a. 13'
    b. 5'
    c. 18'
    d. 50'
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: CORNER STAKE PLACEMENT

1. D
2. D
3. C
4. D
5. B
6. D
7. B
8. A
9. C
10. B
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Transit Set-Up

OBJECTIVES:

Set up and level a builders transit following manufacturer's recommended practices and procedures.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Transit set-up meets the criteria shown on the attached checklist and the manufacturer's specifications and procedures.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:

Carpentry, Carpenter's Printing Plant.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

Rod
Tripod
Transit

PROCEDURE:

1. Read pages 43-51 in Modern Carpentry and page 5, Unit II in Carpentry.
2. Obtain the transit and rod.
3. Set up and level the builders transit following the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
Caution: Be sure you do not tighten leveling screws any tighter than just snug otherwise the transit will be ruined.

4. Verify the transit set-up using the attached checklist.

5. Ask your instructor to evaluate the transit set-up.

6. Take the LAP test.
CHECKLIST

1. Instrument is solidly positioned.
2. Leveling screws are only just snug.
3. Instrument is level.
LAP TEST: TRANSIT SET-UP

1. The builder's level is a precision instrument that:
   a. determines grades.
   b. swings in the horizontal plane.
   c. can replace the straightedge and level.
   d. all of the above.

2. To position a transit leveling instrument directly over a given point, which of the following tools is used?
   a. level.
   b. straightedge.
   c. square.
   d. plumb bob.

3. When using a transit and rod, the rod must be held:
   a. horizontally.
   b. levèd.
   c. vertically.
   d. plumb.

4. In the illustration which number on the leveling instrument would correspond to the eyepiece?
   a. 8
   b. 6
   c. 7
   d. 5
5. In the illustration of the leveling instrument, which number would correspond to the focusing knob?

a. 8  
b. 1  
c. 6  
d. 7  

6. In the illustration of the leveling instrument, which number would correspond to the leveling screw?

a. 1  
b. 2  
c. 4  
d. 3  

7. In the illustration of the leveling instrument, which number would correspond to the tangent screw?

a. 1  
b. 4  
c. 3  
d. 2  

8. In the illustration of the leveling instrument, which number would correspond to the spirit level?

a. 6  
b. 8  
c. 7  
d. 1  

9. In the tripod illustration, which number would correspond to the head?

   a. 1
   b. 4
   c. 3
   d. 2

10. In the tripod illustration, which number would correspond to the leg?

    a. 1
    b. 3
    c. 2
    d. 4
1. A
2. D
3. D
4. B
5. A
6. D
7. B
8. C
9. B
10. B
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Determining Elevations

OBJECTIVE:
Given the equipment, determine the elevation of assigned points.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Elevation readings are accurate to within + or - 1/4".
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

Rod
Transit
Tripod

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 43-51 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Obtain specifications for elevations.
3. Record the readings.
4. Have readings evaluated.
5. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
LAP TEST: DETERMINING ELEVATIONS

1. What is the fixed elevation or stationary point usually labeled?
   a. 0:0
   b. 200.0
   c. 100.0
   d. 99.9

2. Given that the elevation at merestone north corner is the stationary point, what is the height at the east corner of the house in relation to this stationary point? (See Plan)
   a. one foot higher.
   b. they are the same.
   c. one foot lower.
   d. one inch higher.

3. How much higher is the finish floor than the elevation on the east corner of the house? (See Plan)
   a. 1'6"
   b. 1'5"
   c. 1"
   d. 2.5"

4. How much lower is the dirt that is on the end of the planter on the south east side of the house than the stationary point labeled 100? (See Plan)
   a. 6'
   b. 6"
   c. 6'6"
   d. 94"
5. What is the height at the bottom of the service entrance in relation to the stationary point of 100 at merestone north corner? (See Plan)
   a. 10" higher.
   b. 1' higher.
   c. 1" higher.
   d. 1' lower.

6. Using the level transit illustration, which number would identify the leveling screw?
   a. 1
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 4

7. Using the level-transit illustration, which number would identify the horizontal index pointer and vernier?
   a. 2
   b. 1
   c. 3
   d. 4
8. Using the level-transit illustration, **which number would identify the eyepiece?**
   a. 5
   b. 6
   c. 8
   d. 7

9. Using the rod illustration, **which number would correspond to the rod clamp?**
   a. 2
   b. 1
   c. 3
   d. 4

10. Using the rod illustration, **which number would identify or correspond to the target?**
    a. 1
    b. 3
    c. 2
    d. 4
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: DETERMINING ELEVATIONS

1. C
2. A
3. A
4. A
5. D
6. C
7. A
8. D
9. B
10. C
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Batter Boards

OBJECTIVE:
Using a sketch and appropriate tools, set up batter boards following given procedures.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Installation meets the criteria shown on the attached checklist.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.
Claw Hammer
Line
Maul

PROCEDURE:
1. Read paper 87-92 in Modern Carpentry and pages 9-10, Unit 2 in Carpentry.
2. Review the sketch for LAP: Corner Stake Placement.
3. Obtain the tools and set up the batter boards following the procedures outlined in the reference.
4. Have the batter board installation evaluated.
5. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECKLIST

1. Batter boards are solid.
2. Batterboards are positioned correctly.
LAP TEST: BATTER BOARDS

1. Batter boards are used to:
   a. construct walls.
   b. layout building lines.
   c. construct ceilings.
   d. construct roofs.

2. Batter boards should be a minimum size of:
   a. 1 x 2
   b. 1 x 6
   c. 1 x 4
   d. 1 x 8

3. Batter boards are used to layout:
   a. wall height.
   b. ceiling lines.
   c. floor height.
   d. footing lines.

4. Batter boards should be located a minimum of how many feet from the building line.
   a. 2
   b. 4
   c. 1
   d. 7

5. The cut made in a batter board, that is used to place building lines, is called:
   a. notch.
   b. building notch.
   c. saw cut.
   d. kerf.
6. What size material is usually used for making the stakes for batter boards?
   a. 2 x 4.
   b. 1 x 2.
   c. 2 x 2.
   d. 1 x 4.

7. What size material is usually used for making the ledgers for batter boards?
   a. 1 x 6 or larger.
   b. 1 x 2 or larger.
   c. 2 x 2 or larger.
   d. 1 x 4 or larger.

8. What is the minimum distance batter boards should be located from the building lines?
   a. 1'
   b. 2'
   c. 4'
   d. 3'

9. Ledgers should be located in which of the following positions?
   a. perpendicular.
   b. vertical.
   c. inclined.
   d. level.

10. When leveling out building lines, they should pass directly over the:
    a. building center.
    b. batter board stakes.
    c. lay out stakes.
    d. ledger cornice.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: BATTER BOARDS

1. B
2. B
3. D
4. B
5. D
6. A
7. A
8. C
9. D
10. C
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Determining and Labeling Depths

OBJECTIVES:

Determine and label the depth at four points.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCE:

Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

Rod
Transit
Tripod

PROCEDURE:

1. Read pages 71-86 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Obtain specifications.
3. Set up the transit.
4. Determine the level of ground at the points identified on the attached plot plan.
5. Label the stakes for the depth of earth to be cut or filled.
6. Have your labeling evaluated.
7. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
LAP TEST: DETERMINING AND LABELING DEPTHS

1. If the east corner of the house is assumed to be the point in section A-A of the plan, how far down in the ground will excavation of the basement have to go to the bottom of the footing? (See Plan)

   a. 8'6"  
   b. 9'7"  
   c. 8'1"  
   d. 5'2"

2. Which of the following is true concerning the layout of the finish grade on the plot plan? (See plan provided plot)

   a. lot is level.  
   b. lot slopes to the NW.  
   c. lot slopes to the NE.  
   d. lot slopes to the SW.

3. Which of the following areas is unexcavated? (See Plan)

   a. garage.  
   b. rec room.  
   c. workshop.  
   d. lav.

4. Which of the following areas is not excavated? (See Plan)

   a. rec room.  
   b. workshop.  
   c. storage.  
   d. stoop (front).

5. How much lower is the top of the stoop foundation than the basement?

   a. 25"  
   b. 5"  
   c. 2'4"  
   d. 5'
6. Which of the following areas is unexcavated? (See Plan)
   
   a. workshop.
   b. back porch.
   c. rec room.
   d. lav.

7. What is the relationship between the garage foundation and the house foundation? (See Plan)
   
   a. garage is higher.
   b. garage is lower.
   c. both are level.
   d. house is higher.

8. Residential house plans are usually drawn in a scale of which of the following?
   
   a. $1/4" = 1'$
   b. $1/8" = 1'$
   c. $3/16" = 1'$
   d. $3/8" = 1'$

9. Which of the following plans shows location of a building?
   
   a. north elevation.
   b. south elevation.
   c. basement plan.
   d. plot plan.

10. To obtain a measurement not shown on a plan, which of the following would be the easiest scale to use?
    
    a. machinists.
    b. engineers.
    c. carpenters.
    d. architects.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: DETERMINING AND LABELING DEPTHS

1. C
2. D
3. A
4. D
5. B
6. B
7. C
8. A
9. D
10. D
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Quantity of Dirt to Be Removed from Site

OBJECTIVE:

Determine the cubic yards of dirt to be removed from a given site.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP

RESOURCE:

Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

PROCEDURE:

1. Read pages 87-90 in Modern Carpentry.

2. Obtain the specifications for excavation.

3. Determine cubic yards of dirt to be removed from the excavation using the accepted formula.

4. Have the computation evaluated.

5. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
LAP TEST: QUANTITY OF DIRT TO BE REMOVED FROM SITE

1. When figuring cubic yards how many cubic feet are in a cubic yard?
   a. 27.
   b. 9.
   c. 14.
   d. 3.

2. A cubic yard of dirt contains how many cubic feet of dirt?
   a. 19.
   b. 9.
   c. 3.
   d. 27.

3. If a house has dimensions of 10' x 20' and the bottom of the footing is
   3' down from finish grade, how much dirt will be removed?
   (Allow 2' all the way around for working)
   a. 37.3 cubic yds.
   b. 27 cubic feet.
   c. 25 cubic yds.
   d. 100 cubic feet.

4. What is the depth from the top of the garage foundation to the bottom
   of the footing? (See plan section C-C)
   a. 9'1"
   b. 8'1"
   c. 5'4"
   d. 6'0"

5. What is the width of the garage foundation? (See plan section C-C)
   a. 8"
   b. 12"
   c. 1'8"
   d. 18"
6. What is the width of the garage foundation wall? (See plan section C-C)
   a. 6"
   b. 20"
   c. 12"
   d. 8"

7. What is the height of the garage foundation wall? (See plan section C-C)
   a. 6'0"
   b. 8"
   c. 5'4"
   d. 54"

8. How wide would the trench have to be dug for installing the garage foundation? (See plan section C-C)
   a. 1'
   b. 2'
   c. 4'
   d. 3'

9. Which of the following is a symbol for earth?
   A

10. Which of the following is a symbol for concrete?
    A
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: QUANTITY OF DIRT TO BE REMOVED FROM SITE

1. A
2. D
3. A
4. D
5. C
6. D
7. C
8. C
9. B
10. D
OBJECTIVE:
Determine the cubic yards of concrete required for specified jobs.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 87-110 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Obtain specifications for the attached sketch.
3. Determine the cubic yards of concrete for the following assignments.
   A. 2 foot foundation
   B. 4 foot foundation
   C. 8 foot basement
4. Have your completed assignment evaluated.
5. Take the LAP test.
1. The standard unit of measure of concrete is the:
   a. cubic inch.
   b. square inch.
   c. cubic foot.
   d. cubic yd.

2. How many cubic feet are in a cubic yard of concrete?
   a. 9
   b. 27
   c. 3
   d. 12

3. How much concrete will it take to pour footing 10' long, 1' thick and 1' wide?
   a. 2 cubic yds.
   b. 1/2 cubic yd.
   c. 1 cubic yd.
   d. 1/3 cubic yd.

4. How much concrete will it take to pour a wall 8" thick, 10' long, and 2' high?
   a. 50 cubic yds.
   b. 5 cubic yds.
   c. .5 cubic yds.
   d. 2.5 cubic yds.

5. How much concrete will it take to pour the wall on the NW side of the garage, approx? (See plan)
   a. 2.72 cubic yds.
   b. 272 cubic yds.
   c. 272 cubic yds.
   d. 27.2 cubic yds.
6. How many yards of concrete will a wall 20' x 3' x 8" require?

   a. 3.0 yds.
   b. 2.75 yds.
   c. 1.48 yds.
   d. 5.6 yds.

7. How many yards of concrete would be needed for a wall 25' x 2' x 6" and footing: 25' x 1' x 6"?

   a. .5 yds.
   b. 1.4 yds.
   c. 3.7 yds.
   d. 8.2 yds.

8. What is the thickness of the house footing? (See plan section A-A)

   a. 6"
   b. 10"
   c. 2'
   d. 1'

9. What is the width of the house footing? (See plan section A-A)

   a. 16"
   b. 1'
   c. 2'
   d. 1'6"

10. What is the height of the house foundation wall? (See plan section A-A)

    a. 8'3"
    b. 8'7"
    c. 8'1"
    d. 8'0"
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: QUANTITY OF CONCRETE REQUIRED

1. D
2. B
3. D
4. C
5. D
6. C
7. B
8. D
9. C
10. B
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Types of Concrete and Their Use

OBJECTIVES:
List five types of concrete and identify their specific uses.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCE:
Concrete Technology, Portland Cement Association.

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 20-22 in Concrete Technology.
2. Make a list of the types of concrete.
3. List their specific uses.
4. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
LAP TEST: TYPES OF CONCRETE AND THEIR USE

1. What do the letters ASTM stand for?

2. Portland cement is which of the following?
   a. company name.
   b. brand name.
   c. type.
   d. patent name.

3. Which type of cement has the characteristic of low heat hydration and resistance to sulfate attack?
   a. type III.
   b. type I.
   c. type II.
   d. type IV.

4. The type of cement which has the characteristics suitable for normal use is:
   a. type I.
   b. type II.
   c. type III.
   d. type IV.

5. Of the following types of cement, which has the characteristic of severe sulfate resistance?
   a. type V.
   b. type IV.
   c. type II.
   d. type I.
6. Of the following types of cement, which has the characteristic of minimal low heat hydration?
   a. type II.
   b. type V.
   c. type III.
   d. type IV.

7. Which type of cement should be used if very rapid strength is needed?
   a. type III.
   b. type II.
   c. type I.
   d. type IV.

8. Which type of cement has both low heat hydration and sulfate acid resistance?
   a. type IV.
   b. type I.
   c. type II.
   d. type V.

9. The type of cement that has a characteristic of air entrainment would have which letter(s) after the type?
   a. \((AV)\)
   b. \(A/E\)
   c. \((AS)\)
   d. \((A)\)

10. A type of cement that has the characteristic of resistance to chemical de-icers would be identified by the letter(s):
    a. II A/E
    b. I A
    c. I A/E
    d. II A/S
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: TYPES OF CONCRETE AND THEIR USE

1. B
2. C
3. C
4. A
5. A
6. D
7. A
8. C
9. D
10. B
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Placing Concrete in a Form

OBJECTIVE:
Identify acceptable procedure for placing concrete in a form.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCE:
Concrete Technology, Portland Cement Association.

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 82-85 in Concrete Technology.
2. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
LAP TEST: PLACING CONCRETE IN A FORM

1. The term referring to the placement of concrete as near to its finished location as possible is:
   a. pouring.
   b. spotting.
   c. finishing.
   d. bucking.

2. In using the concrete forms, it is essential that they be adequately:
   a. vinyl covered.
   b. painted.
   c. surfaced.
   d. braced.

3. To have a result of good concrete it is essential that the concrete be:
   a. poured.
   b. compacted.
   c. leveled.
   d. finished.

4. One thing that should not be done to cement is:
   a. to place it.
   b. to drag it.
   c. to finish it.
   d. to towel it.

5. The term referring to the vibration of concrete is:
   a. placing.
   b. finishing.
   c. consolidating.
   d. pouring.
6. When placing concrete in forms, the layers should be what distance?
   a. 2" - 6"
   b. 12" - 18"
   c. 6" - 10"
   d. 2' - 4'

7. When rocks are exposed in a form after the concrete has hardened, it is referred to as:
   a. latis.
   b. honeycomb.
   c. entrainment.
   d. chloride.

8. The process of chemical action of the hardening of concrete is called:
   a. hardening.
   b. setting.
   c. hydration.
   d. entrainment.

9. How is concrete strength affected when it drops too far?
   a. it separates.
   b. gains strength.
   c. hardens slowly.
   d. it hardens rapidly.

10. Concrete should not be dropped over what distance?
    a. 4'
    b. 2'
    c. 1'
    d. 3'
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: PLACING CONCRETE IN A FORM

1. B
2. D
3. B
4. B
5. C
6. B
7. B
8. C
9. D
10. A
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Use and Purpose of Additives

OBJECTIVE:

Identify purposes of additives in concrete.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Meet the criteria listed in the resource material.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCE:

Concrete Technology, Portland Cement Association.

PROCEDURE:

1. Read pages 36-40 and 120 in Concrete Technology.

2. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
LAP TEST: USE AND PURPOSE OF ADDITIVES

1. When temperatures fall below what level, it becomes necessary to take special precautions to prevent freezing.
   a. 32 degrees.
   b. 38 degrees.
   c. 36 degrees.
   d. 40 degrees.

2. The process of hydration is stopped when what factor is missing?
   a. form ties.
   b. aggregate.
   c. forms.
   d. moisture.

3. Which type of cement provides high early strength?
   a. type II.
   b. type III.
   c. type I.
   d. type IV.

4. An admixture used to increase setting time is called:
   a. calcium chloride.
   b. air entrainment.
   c. water.
   d. oil.

5. What is the recommended percentage of calcium chloride that should be added to concrete?
   a. 1%
   b. 2%
   c. 3%
   d. 4%
6. If aluminum conduit is installed in concrete, what element should not be used?
   a. air entrainment.
   b. water.
   c. calcium chloride.
   d. coloring.

7. If concrete will contact soil containing sulfates, what should not be used in the concrete?
   a. concrete admixture.
   b. air entrainment.
   c. calcium chloride.
   d. concrete coloring.

8. The most commonly used admixture is:
   a. calcium chloride.
   b. hydration.
   c. hydroxide.
   d. uretheae.

9. Calcium chloride should be added to concrete in:
   a. liquid form.
   b. powder form.
   c. liquid form with coloring.
   d. air entrainment.

10. What is the maximum per cent of calcium chloride that should be added to cement?
    a. 1%
    b. 3%
    c. 2%
    d. 4%
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: USE AND PURPOSE OF ADDITIVES

1. D
2. D
3. B
4. A
5. A
6. C
7. C
8. A
9. A
10. C
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Curing Concrete

OBJECTIVES:

State the procedure to follow when correctly curing concrete.
Identify characteristics of concrete while in curing process.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCE:

Concrete Technology, Portland Cement Association.

PROCEDURE:

1. Read pages 92-96 in Concrete Technology.
2. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
LAP TEST: CURING CONCRETE

1. A chemical action that occurs between water and portland cement is called:
   a. hydration.
   b. calcium chloride.
   c. sulfation.
   d. air entrainment.

2. Proper curing of concrete for 7 days will increase concrete strength by approximately what percentage?
   a. 30%
   b. 10%
   c. 20%
   d. 50%

3. The average period of time required for general curing of concrete is:
   a. up to two weeks.
   b. up to one day.
   c. up to a month.
   d. up to one week.

4. For the first three days the temperature of curing should be approximately:
   a. 35 degrees.
   b. 50 degrees.
   c. 40 degrees.
   d. 70 degrees.

5. The most favorable curing temperature range is:
   a. 55 degrees - 90 degrees.
   b. 40 degrees - 70 degrees.
   c. 50 degrees - 80 degrees.
   d. 55 degrees - 73 degrees.
6. When the temperature of curing falls below what level, hydration of concrete stops.
   a. 40 degrees.
   b. 33 degrees.
   c. 42 degrees.
   d. 45 degrees.

7. What is the minimum number of days needed for curing before the strength of concrete will double?
   a. 28 days.
   b. 7 days.
   c. 14 days.
   d. 21 days.

8. Twenty-eight days of moist curing concrete will do what to the strength of the concrete.
   a. triple it.
   b. double it.
   c. quadruple it.
   d. lessen it.

9. Curing concrete with wet burlap is called.
   a. climatic.
   b. steam vapor.
   c. water retaining.
   d. atmospheric.

10. Curing concrete with a chemical membrane uses which curing principle?
    a. climatic curing.
    b. steam vapor curing.
    c. water retaining curing.
    d. atmospheric curing.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: CURING CONCRETE

1. A
2. D
3. B
4. C
5. D
6. D
7. D
8. D
9. B
10. A
Learning Activity Package

Student: ____________________________
Date: ____________________________

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Footing Lines

OBJECTIVES:
Lay out footing lines according to specifications.
Identify characteristics of footing and construction.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Footing line layout meets the criteria on the checklist.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

Line
Maul
Tape Measure (100 ft.)

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 71-110 in Modern Carpentry.
2. The instructor will dimension the attached blueprint.
3. Obtain the required tools and materials to layout footing lines.
4. Lay out lines for the footings according to the specifications.
5. Drive stakes and pull lines on the layout.
6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECKLIST: FOOTING LINES

___ Accurate measurements to ± ½".

___ Square Diagonals to ± ½".

___ Stakes are driven solidly.
1. The ability of concrete to resist twisting is called:
   a. density.
   b. compressive strength.
   c. compression strength.
   d. tensile strength.

2. The ability of concrete to resist crushing is referred to as:
   a. tensile strength.
   b. compressive strength.
   c. density strength.
   d. massive strength.

3. In the footing illustration, which letter would correspond to the footing width?
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 4
4. In the typical footing illustration, which letter would correspond to the spreader?
   a. 1
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 4

5. In the typical footing illustration, which letter would correspond to the batter board?
   a. 2
   b. 1
   c. 3
   d. 4

6. In the typical footing illustration, which letter would correspond to the footing form?
   a. 8
   b. 5
   c. 6
   d. 7

7. Splayed footing is sometimes referred to as:
   a. tapered footing.
   b. square footing.
   c. rectangular footing.
   d. triangular footing.

8. A footing that is formed with vertical sides and horizontal surfaces is called:
   a. rectangular footing.
   b. square footing.
   c. polygonal footing.
   d. T-footing.
9. The vertical portion of a T-type form is called:
   a. the footing.
   b. the plaster board.
   c. the stem.
   d. the keyway.

10. The types of nails used to set footing forms are generally:
    a. the galvanized box.
    b. the duplex head.
    c. the finish nail.
    d. the barbed nail.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: FOOTING LINES

1. D
2. B
3. C
4. D
5. B
6. D
7. A
8. A
9. D
10. D
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Anchoring to Concrete

OBJECTIVES:

Sketch two methods used to anchor materials to concrete.

Identify methods used in anchoring to concrete.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Sketches are compatible with reference material.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCE:

Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

PROCEDURE:

1. Read pages 87-110 in Modern Carpentry.

2. Make sketches of two methods used to anchor to concrete.

3. Have the sketches evaluated.

4. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s):

R. Arneson
LAP TEST: ANCHORING TO CONCRETE

1. What is the diameter of the anchor bolts used in the garage foundation? (See plan section C-C)
   a. 5/8"
   b. 3/8"
   c. 1/2"
   d. 3/4"

2. What is the length of the anchor bolts used in the garage foundation? (See plan section C-C)
   a. 10"
   b. 12"
   c. 16"
   d. 18"

3. Anchor bolts on the garage foundation hold down what structural member? (See C-C)
   a. joist.
   b. header.
   c. rudi sill.
   d. box sill.

4. A guide used to accurately drill joles in sill is called:
   a. drill.
   b. template.
   c. draw knife.
   d. drill index.
5. On the typical anchor bolt illustration, which letter would correspond to the bolt?
   a. 5
   b. 1
   c. 2
   d. 3

6. In the typical anchor bolt illustration, which letter would correspond to the nut?
   a. 3
   b. 2
   c. 1
   d. 4

7. In the typical anchor bolt illustration, which letter would correspond to the grout?
   a. 4
   b. 5
   c. 6
   d. 1

8. A device used to fasten intersecting walls in place is called:
   a. fastener.
   b. bolt.
   c. rod.
   d. anchor.
9. Anchor bolts should **not** exceed which of the following dimensions?
   a. 7'
   b. 5'
   c. 6'
   d. 4'

10. How many anchor bolts should be placed near the corners of a foundation?
   a. 4
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 1
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: ANCHORING TO CONCRETE

1. A
2. D
3. C
4. B
5. A
6. C
7. A
8. D
9. D
10. D
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Determining Cubic Yards

OBJECTIVE:

Determine to + 2% the total yards of concrete required to complete a specified job. (Example: A basement for a house.)

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCE:

Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

PROCEDURE:

1. Read pages 87-110 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Obtain specification.
3. Using the specification provided, determine the yards of concrete needed to complete the job described.
4. Have your computations evaluated.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
LAP TEST: DETERMINING CUBIC YARDS

1. How many yards of concrete will a wall 20' x 3' x 8" require?
   a. 2.75 yds.
   b. 1.48 yds.
   c. 3.0 yds.
   d. 5.6 yds.

2. Approximately how many yards of concrete will be required for footing 30' x 16" x 8"?
   a. .5 yds.
   b. 1.7 yds.
   c. 1.0 yds.
   d. 3.5 yds.

3. How much concrete would be needed for a wall 25' x 2' x 6" and footing 25' x 1' x 6"?
   a. 3.7 yds.
   b. .5 yds.
   c. 1.4 yds.
   d. 8.2 yds.

4. The standard unit of measure of concrete is:
   a. cubic inch.
   b. cubic yd.
   c. square inch.
   d. cubic foot.

5. How many cubic feet are in a cubic yd of concrete?
   a. 9
   b. 27
   c. 3
   d. 12
6. How much concrete will it take to pour a footing 10' long, 1' thick and 1' wide?
   a. 2 cubic yds.
   b. 1/2 of 2 cubic yds.
   c. 1 cubic yd.
   d. 1/3 of 2 cubic yds.

7. How much concrete will it take to pour a wall 8" thick, 10' long, and 2' high?
   a. 50 cubic yds.
   b. 5 cubic yds.
   c. .5 cubic yds.
   d. 2.5 cubic yds.

8. How much concrete will it take to pour the footing on the NW side of the garage? (See Plan)
   a. 1 cubic yd.
   b. 1.5 cubic yds.
   c. .5 cubic yds.
   d. 2.2 cubic yds.

9. What is the thickness of the house footing? (See plan section A-A)
   a. 10"
   b. 2'
   c. 6"
   d. 1'

10. What is the width of the house footing? (See plan section A-A)
    a. 2'
    b. 1'
    c. 16"
    d. 1'6"
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: DETERMINING CUBIC YARDS YARDS

1. B
2. C
3. C
4. B
5. B
6. D
7. C
8. D
9. D
10. A
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Foundation Forms

OBJECTIVE:
Sketch and describe two different methods of constructing concrete foundation forms.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 87-110 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Answer the questions at the end of the chapter, p. 110.
3. Using the reference, sketch two methods of installing foundation.
4. Write a description of how you would install the two different types. (NOTE: Include every step.)
5. Have the instructor evaluate your foundation description.
6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
LAP TEST: FOUNDATION FORMS

1. Which one of the following numbers would correspond to a monolithic foundation? Use the illustration of types of foundations.
   a. 1
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 4

2. Which one of the following numbers would correspond to a battered foundation? Use the illustration of types of foundation.
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 4
   d. 2
3. Which of the following numbers would correspond to a bearing wall foundation? Use the illustration of types of foundation.
   a. 4
   b. 3
   c. 5
   d. 1

4. Which one of the following numbers would correspond to a flared or tapered foundation? Use the illustration of types of foundation.
   a. 4
   b. 5
   c. 1
   d. 2

5. Using the form assembly (wedge type) illustration, which number corresponds to the waler of the form assembly?
   a. 3
   b. 2
   c. 1
   d. 4

6. Using the form assembly (wedge type) illustration, which number corresponds to the stud of the form assembly?
   a. 3
   b. 2
   c. 4
   d. 5

7. Using the form assembly (wedge type) illustration, which number corresponds to the rod of the form assembly?
   a. 3
   b. 4
   c. 5
   d. 6
8. Using the form assembly (wedge type) illustration, which number corresponds to the break back of the form assembly?
   a. 6
   b. 5
   c. 4
   d. 7

9. The collapse of column forms:
   a. all of the below.
   b. can be prevented.
   c. is a hazard to personnel.
   d. is caused by not considering the weight of the concrete.

10. There are several methods used to locate corners with the most acceptable way being:
    a. measure and compare the diagonals of opposite corners.
    b. measure from corner to corner.
    c. restake at lower level of wall.
    d. plumb down from building lines off batterboards.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: FOUNDATION FORMS

1. A
2. D
3. B
4. A
5. C
6. B
7. A
8. C
9. A
10. D
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Bulkheads

OBJECTIVE:

Install bulkheads in an existing form following plans and specifications.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Meet the criteria of the attached checklist for installed bulkheads.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:

Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

Claw Hammer
Combination square
Power hand saw
Spirit level
Tape measure (12ft.)

PROCEDURE:

1. Review pages 87-110 in Modern Carpentry.

2. Have the instructor dimension the plan for bulkhead location.

3. Obtain the necessary tools, equipment and materials.

4. Install the bulkhead(s) according to the specifications.

5. Have the installation evaluated.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECKLIST: BULKHEADS

___ Level and plumb

___ Accurate measurement to ± 1/2".
1. In the illustration of a beam pocket, which number would correspond to the bottom of the girder or beam?

   a. 2
   b. 1
   c. 3
   d. 4
2. Using the beam illustration, which number would correspond to the bottom of the beam pocket?
   a. 1  
   b. 2  
   c. 3  
   d. 4  

3. Where should the head piece be placed, when framing the opening back?
   a. dado into side pieces.  
   b. into side pieces.  
   c. cleated into side pieces.  
   d. over side pieces.

4. On an opening back the header ends should be:
   a. rabbeted.  
   b. square.  
   c. leveled.  
   d. dadoed.
5. In the illustration the number that indicates how the header of an opening back should look is which of the following?

a. 2 
b. 1 
c. 3 
d. 4

6. In the illustration of the opening back, the number that corresponds to how cleats should be installed on header pieces is which of the following?

a. 4 
b. 3 
c. 2 
d. 1

7. How far should the nail cleats on header pieces be back from the header end on opening backs?

a. the thickness of the opening. 
b. the thickness of the wall. 
c. the thickness of the side pieces. 
d. the thickness of rough opening.

8. On the opening back illustration, the number that shows position of nail cleats is which of the following?

a. 1 
b. 4 
c. 5 
d. 3

9. On the opening back illustration, the member that holds squareness is identified by which number?

a. 5 
b. 1 
c. 2 
d. 3
10. Which tool is used to install opening backs?

a. level transit.
b. transit.
c. level (head)
d. rod.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: BULKHEADS

1. B
2. C
3. D
4. C
5. B
6. C
7. C
8. D
9. A
10. C
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Set Reinforcing Steel

OBJECTIVE:
Construct a grid of reinforcing steel given a plan and specifications.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Meet the criteria of the attached checklist for installing reinforcing steel.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Hack saw.
Side cutter.
Tape measure (12 ft.).

PROCEDURE:
1. Review pages 87-110 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Have the instructor label the positioning of the steel on the attached plan.
3. Obtain the necessary tools and materials.
4. Install the steel following recommended practices, procedures and the plan.
5. Have the installation evaluated.
6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECKLIST: REINFORCING STEEL

___ Steel is positioned according to the plan.
___ Accurate measurements.
___ Followed recommended practices and procedures.
___ Ties are solid.
LAP TEST: SET REINFORCING STEEL

1. Which type of concrete strength is 10 times as strong as any other strength?
   a. load.
   b. tensile.
   c. compressive.
   d. variance.

2. Reinforcement steel increases concrete:
   a. compressive strength.
   b. tensile strength.
   c. load strength.
   d. variance strength.

3. Tensile strength refers to:
   a. load.
   b. crushing.
   c. bending.
   d. variance.

4. Which of the following concrete strengths has the ability to stop from being pulled apart?
   a. load.
   b. compressive.
   c. tensile.
   d. variance.

5. The most common reinforcement material used in concrete is made of:
   a. copper.
   b. steel.
   c. aluminum.
   d. brass.
6. Most reinforcement bars come in what lengths?
   a. 16'
   b. 20'
   c. 10'
   d. 15'

7. Where is the reinforcement steel placed in a beam?
   a. on the upper portion just past the middle.
   b. near the upper side.
   c. near the middle.
   d. near the lower side.

8. How is steel usually placed on round structures?
   a. near the middle.
   b. near the middle towards the inside.
   c. near the middle towards the outside.
   d. near the inside edge.

9. What is the minimum recommended amount of concrete coverage of steel in footing?
   a. 2"
   b. 3"
   c. 1"
   d. 4"

10. A good rule of thumb to keep in mind when determining bar lap is to multiply bar diameter by:
    a. 24.
    b. 10
    c. 12
    d. 16
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY:  SET REINFORCING STEEL

1. C
2. B
3. C
4. C
5. B
6. B
7. D
8. C
9. B
10. A
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY:  Determining Yards of Foundation

OBJECTIVE:

Given a plan for a foundation, calculate the cubic yards of concrete required.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Computations accurate to ± 1% of the total.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:

Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

PROCEDURE:

1. Review pages 87-110 in Modern Carpentry.

2. Have the instructor dimension the attached plan.

3. Using the plan compute the amount of concrete needed to pour the foundation.

4. Have the computations evaluated.

5. Take the LAP test.
LAP TEST: DETERMINING YARDS OF FOUNDATION

1. How many cubic feet are in a cubic yd of concrete?
   a. 9
   b. 3
   c. 27
   d. 12

2. How much concrete will it take to pour a footing 10' long, 1' thick, and 1' wide?
   a. 1/2 of a cubic yd.
   b. 1/3 of a cubic yd.
   c. 1 cubic yd.
   d. 2 cubic yds.

3. How much concrete will it take to pour the footing on the NW side of the garage, approximately? (See Plan)
   a. 1 cubic yd.
   b. 2.2 cubic yds.
   c. 1.5 cubic yds.
   d. .5 cubic yds.

4. Given a blueprint that says you have a wall 100' x 4' x 6" and footing 100' x 16" x 10", how much concrete will it require to do the job?
   a. 9.5 yds.
   b. 10.6 yds.
   c. 15.0 yds.
   d. 11.4 yds.

5. What is the thickness of the house footing? (See plan section A-A)
   a. 10"
   b. 1'
   c. 2'
   d. 6"
6. What is the height of the house foundation wall? (See plan section A-A)
   a. 8'3"
   b. 8'1"
   c. 8'7"
   d. 8'0"

7. What is the thickness of the house foundation wall? (see plan section A-A)
   a. 9"
   b. 12"
   c. 10"
   d. 14"

8. When ordering concrete the aggregate size cannot exceed what fraction of the minimum thickness of the member.
   a. one-fifth.
   b. one-fourth.
   c. one-third.
   d. one-half.

9. Aggregate size in concrete should not exceed what fraction of the distance between steel and forms.
   a. one-half.
   b. three-fourths.
   c. one-fourth.
   d. five-eighths.

10. The term referring to the amount of concrete made with one sack of cement is:
    a. 1/2 cubic yd.
    b. one cubic yd.
    c. yield.
    d. volume.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: DETERMING YARDS OF FOUNDATION

1. C  
2. B  
3. B  
4. D  
5. B  
6. C  
7. B  
8. A  
9. B  
10. C
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Curing Foundations

OBJECTIVE:
Describe the recommended method of curing concrete.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Description is consistent with methods in the resource material.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Concrete Technology, Portland Cement Association.

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 92-96 in Concrete Technology.
2. Obtain a pencil and paper.
3. Write a description that is consistent with the resource material for the recommended method of curing concrete.
4. Have the instructor evaluate the description.
5. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
LAP TEST: CURING FOUNDATIONS

1. A chemical action that occurs between water and portland cement is called:
   a. calcium chloride.
   b. hydration.
   c. sulfation.
   d. air entrainment.

2. In order for hydration to occur, it is necessary to prevent which of the following?
   a. sulfation.
   b. high early setting.
   c. evaporation.
   d. air entrainment.

3. Twenty-eight days of moist curing concrete will have what effect on the strength of the concrete?
   a. triple it.
   b. double it.
   c. quadruple it.
   d. lessen it.

4. Mist spraying of curing concrete is referred to as which type if curing?
   a. climatic.
   b. steam.
   c. water.
   d. atmospheric.

5. Curing concrete with wet burlap is which type of curing?
   a. steam/vapor.
   b. water-retaining.
   c. climatic.
   d. atmospheric.
6. The average period of time required for general curing of concrete is:
   a. up to one week.
   b. up to one day.
   c. up to one month.
   d. up to two weeks.

7. For the first three days the temperature of curing should be approximately:
   a. 50 degrees.
   b. 70 degrees.
   c. 40 degrees.
   d. 35 degrees.

8. From 3 to 7 days, what is the minimum temperature of curing?
   a. 40 degrees.
   b. 60 degrees.
   c. 50 degrees.
   d. 35 degrees.

9. When the temperature of curing falls below what temperature, hydration of concrete stops?
   a. 40 degrees.
   b. 33 degrees.
   c. 42 degrees.
   d. 45 degrees.

10. What is the minimum number of days recommended for curing concrete?
    a. 2 days.
    b. 1 day.
    c. 7 days.
    d. 3 days.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: CURING FOUNDATIONS

1. B
2. C
3. B
4. C
5. B
6. A
7. B
8. C
9. B
10. C
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Types of Forming

OBJECTIVE:

Describe three methods of forming concrete.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Description is consistent with the resource material.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCE:

Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

PROCEDURE:

1. Review pages 87-110 in Modern Carpentry.

2. Write a description of three different types of forming concrete.

3. Have the description evaluated.

4. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
1. In the illustration of the foundation and slab, which number would correspond to or identify the footing line?

   a. 1
   b. 8
   c. 2
   d. 3

2. In the illustration of the foundation and slab, which number would correspond to or identify the natural rough grade?

   a. 7
   b. 8
   c. 1
   d. 2
3. In the illustration of the foundation and slab, which number would correspond to or identify the wall reinforcing rod?
   a. 6
   b. 5
   c. 7
   d. 8

4. In the illustration of the foundation and slab, which number would correspond to or identify the foundation?
   a. 2
   b. 5
   c. 6
   d. 7

5. In the illustration of the foundation and slab, which number would correspond to or identify the building (foundation) line?
   a. 3
   b. 5
   c. 6
   d. 7
6. In the illustration of the square footing wall assembly, which number would correspond to spacer block?
   a. 4
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 5

7. In the illustration of the square footing wall assembly, which number would correspond to form tie?
   a. 4
   b. 5
   c. 1
   d. 2

8. In the illustration of the square footing wall assembly, which number would correspond to form stake?
   a. 5
   b. 6
   c. 1
   d. 2
9. In the illustration of the square footing wall assembly, which number would correspond to spreader (wall)?
   a. 3  
   b. 1  
   c. 2  
   d. 6  

10. The tie that is usually used in pilasters or columns because it can be removed is the:
    a. wire/spreader tie.  
    b. snap tie.  
    c. taper tie.  
    d. spacer/screw tie.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: TYPES OF FORMING

1. B
2. A
3. B
4. A
5. A
6. C
7. A
8. A
9. D
10. C
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Forming for a Slab

OBJECTIVE:

Given specifications for a slab, install the forms required for the slab.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Meet the criteria of the attached checklist for slab forming.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:

Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

Claw hammer.
Combination square.
Line.
Power hand saw.
Spirit level.
Tape measure (16 ft.).

PROCEDURE:

1. Review pages 87-110 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Have the instructor dimension the attached plan.
3. Obtain the required tools, equipment and materials.
4. Set the forms following the procedures outlined in the reference.
5. Have the installation evaluated.
6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECKLIST: SLAB FORMING

____ Form is square.

____ Measurements are accurate to ± 1/2".

____ Forming is substantial.

____ Forming procedures are acceptable in the industry.
The following 4 questions refer to the illustration above.

1. Using the illustration (slab-on-ground wood frame), which number corresponds to the under floor granular fill?
   a. 2
   b. 1
   c. 3
   d. 4

2. Using the illustration (slab-on-ground wood frame), which number corresponds to the tack strip?
   a. 5
   b. 6
   c. 1
   d. 2
3. Using the illustration (slab-on-ground wood frame) which number corresponds to the metal reinforcement?
   a. 4
   b. 5
   c. 6
   d. 1

4. Using the illustration (slab-on-ground wood frame) which number corresponds to the outside grade?
   a. 2
   b. 4
   c. 6
   d. 3
The following 6 questions refer to the illustration above.

5. In the illustration (details for slab-on-ground construction), which number corresponds to the grout coat 1:3 mix 1/2" minimum thickness?
   a. 15
   b. 13
   c. 14
   d. 12

6. In the illustration (details for slab-on-ground construction), which number corresponds to the outside wall footing below frost line?
   a. 13
   b. 1
   c. 2
   d. 3
7. In the illustration (details for slab-on-ground construction), which number corresponds to the strip of 15\(^\circ\) felt under all wood partitions?
   a. 10
   b. 8
   c. 9
   d. 7

8. In the illustration (details for slab-on-ground construction), which number corresponds to the metal reinforcement weighing not less than 40 lbs. per 100 square foot?
   a. 6
   b. 7
   c. 8
   d. 9

9. In the illustration (details for slab-on-ground construction), which number corresponds to the concrete floor level?
   a. 5
   b. 2
   c. 4
   d. 3

10. In the illustration (details for slab-on-ground construction), which number corresponds to the outside grade line?
    a. 2
    b. 15
    c. 14
    d. 8
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: FORMING FOR A SLAB

1. B
2. A
3. A
4. C
5. D
6. A
7. D
8. A
9. D
10. A
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Forming for Steps

OBJECTIVE:

Given specifications for steps, set up the forms following recommended practices and procedures.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Meet the criteria of the attached checklist for step forms.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:

Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

Claw hammer.
Combination square.
Framing square.
Power hand saw.
Spirit level.
Tape measure (16 ft.).

PROCEDURE:

1. Review pages 87-110 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Have the instructor fill in the attached specification sheet.
3. Obtain the required tools, equipment and materials.
4. Construct the form.
5. Have the form evaluated.
6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECKLIST: STEP FORMS

____ Form is square.

____ Measurements are accurate to ± \( \frac{1}{8} \)"

____ Forming is substantial.

____ Forming procedures are acceptable in the industry.
LAP TEST: FORMING FOR STEPS

1. If the steps are more than 3' wide when constructing concrete steps, what is the minimum thickness of the risers?
   a. 3/4"
   b. 1'
   c. 2"
   d. 3"

2. The bottom edge of step riser forms are:
   a. square.
   b. beveled.
   c. round.
   d. dadoed.

3. Measuring in from the perpendicular, what is the approximate angle step risers are usually tipped in at the bottom?
   a. 7.5 degrees.
   b. 5 degrees.
   c. 15 degrees.
   d. 10 degrees.
The following 7 questions refer to the illustration above.

4. In the illustration (steps between existing walls), which number corresponds to the oak plan H (stair jack reversed)?
   a. 2
   b. 1
   c. 4
   d. 3

5. In the illustration (steps between existing walls), which number corresponds to the basement floor?
   a. 1
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 4

6. In the illustration (steps between existing walls), which number corresponds to the drain?
   a. 4
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 5
7. In the illustration (steps between existing walls), which number would correspond to the riser form?
   a. 3
   b. 4
   c. 5
   d. 6

8. In the illustration (steps between existing walls), which number corresponds to the riser brace?
   a. 5
   b. 6
   c. 7
   d. 8

9. In the illustration (steps between existing walls), which number corresponds to the riser supports?
   a. 6
   b. 7
   c. 8
   d. 1

10. In the illustration (steps between existing walls) which number corresponds to the concrete side wall?
    a. 8
    b. 1
    c. 2
    d. 3

   Steps Between Existing Walls
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: FORMING FOR STEPS

1. C
2. B
3. C
4. C
5. A
6. C
7. A
8. A
9. A
10. A
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Screeds for Flatwork

OBJECTIVE:
Given specifications, install the screeds needed for a concrete floor slab.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Meet the criteria of the attached checklist for installed screeds.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Claw hammer.
Combination square.
Power hand saw.
Spirit level.
Tape measure (16 ft.).

PROCEDURE:
1. Review pages 87-110 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Have the instructor dimension the attached drawing.
3. Obtain the necessary tools, equipment and materials.
4. Set the screeds according to the plan following recommended procedures.
5. Have the screed installation evaluated.
6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECKLIST: INSTALL SCREEDS

____ Screeds are straight and level.

____ Screeds are solid.

____ Stakes are positioned and installed properly.
LAP TEST: SCREEDS FOR FLATWORK

1. Concrete screeds are usually supported by:
   a. concrete.
   b. rocks.
   c. stakes.
   d. bricks.

2. Concrete screeds are used to perform which of the following functions?
   a. level concrete.
   b. plumb.
   c. place concrete vertically.
   d. place concrete perpendicular to a level plane.

3. If the tops of screeds are set to the top of concrete, which of the following must be done by the mason?
   a. re-establish the concrete grade.
   b. level slab to bottom instead.
   c. use a mechanical vibrator.
   d. remove screeds and fill void.

4. If reinforcement bars are used to join slabs, they must:
   a. protrude through the slab forms.
   b. be installed after concrete takes its set.
   c. be lagged bars.
   d. be smooth bars.
The following 6 questions refer to the illustration Common Types of Foundations.

5. In the illustration types of foundations, which letter corresponds to a monolithic foundation which requires the use of concrete screeds?
   a. 2  
   b. 1  
   c. 3  
   d. 4  

6. In the illustration types of foundations, which letter corresponds to a battered foundation which does not require the use of concrete screeds?
   a. 3  
   b. 3' 
   c. 4  
   d. 2
7. In the illustration types of foundations, which letter corresponds to a bearing wall foundation which requires the use of concrete screeds?
   a. 5
   b. 4
   c. 3
   d. 6

8. In the illustration types of foundations, which letter corresponds to a flared foundation which does not require the use of concrete screeds?
   a. 1
   b. 5
   c. 6
   d. 4

9. In the illustration types of foundations, which letter corresponds to a pier foundation which does not require the use of concrete screeds?
   a. 1
   b. 6
   c. 5
   d. 2

10. In the illustration types of foundations, which letter would correspond to a pile cap foundation which requires the use of concrete screeds?
    a. 2
    b. 1
    c. 6
    d. 3
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: SCREEDS FOR FLATWORK

1. C
2. A
3. D
4. A
5. B
6. D
7. C
8. D
9. C
10. C
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Tamping Concrete

OBJECTIVE:
List the advantages and disadvantages of tamping concrete.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
The description must be consistent with that stated in the resource material.

Successful completion of this LAP is determined by correctly answering 8 out of 10 items on a multiple-choice test that is combined with "Marking and Edging" LAP test and is taken after completing that LAP.

RESOURCE:
Concrete Technology, Portland Cement Association.

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 78-86 in Concrete Technology.
2. List and describe the advantages and disadvantages of tamping concrete.
3. Go to the instructor for evaluation and checkoff.
4. Proceed to the next LAP.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Marking and Edging

OBJECTIVE:
Describe marking and edging of flatwork.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Description is consistent with resource material.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Concrete Technology, Portland Cement Association.
Edger.
Liner.
Tape measure (16 ft.).

PROCEDURE:
1. Review pages 77-81, 87 and 88 in Concrete Technology.
2. Write a description of marking and edging concrete flatwork.
3. Hand in the description for evaluation.
4. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
1. In the illustration of concrete tools, which figure would correspond to a tool that is used for hand floating plastic concrete?
   a. Fig 40
   b. Fig 44
   c. Fig 47
   d. Fig 45

2. In the illustration of concrete tools, which figure would correspond to a tool that is used for power cutting of grooves in concrete for power?
   a. Fig 48
   b. Fig 43
   c. Fig 46
   d. Fig 42

3. In the illustration of concrete tools, which figure corresponds to a tool that is used for power floating?
   a. Fig 46
   b. Fig 48
   c. Fig 43
   d. Fig 45

4. In the illustration of concrete tools, which figure corresponds to a tool that is used for floating just prior to troweling?
   a. Fig 40
   b. Fig 43
   c. Fig 47
   d. Fig 44
5. In the illustration of concrete tools, which figure corresponds to a tool that is used for grooving plastic concrete?
   a. Fig 41
   b. Fig 42
   c. Fig 38
   d. Fig 37

6. In the illustration of concrete tools, which figure corresponds to a tool that is used for rodding horizontally-placed (level) concrete?
   a. Fig 38
   b. Fig 37
   c. Fig 36
   d. Fig 44

7. A tamper is commonly called a:
   a. trowel.
   b. rod.
   c. float.
   d. jitterbug.

8. Which of the following is the recommended maximum slump for concrete when using tampers?
   a. 3"
   b. 2"
   c. 1"
   d. 4"

9. A tool used to produce lines across a slab is a(an):
   a. trowel.
   b. groove.
   c. float.
   d. edger.

10. A groove is used to produce a (an):
    a. expansion joint.
    b. control joint.
    c. expansive joint.
    d. compression joint.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: TAMPING CONCRETE/MARKING AND EDGING

1. D
2. B
3. A
4. D
5. B
6. C
7. D
8. C
9. B
10. B
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Expansion Materials in Concrete Work

OBJECTIVE:
Describe the function of isolation, control, construction and combination joint.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
The description and sketches must be consistent with the references.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Concrete Technology, Portland Cement Association.
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 96-99 in Concrete Technology and pages 18-19, Unit X in Carpentry.
2. Make a sketch of and describe each type of joint.
3. Have the description and sketches evaluated.
4. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
LAP TEST: EXPANSION MATERIALS IN CONCRETE WORK

1. A construction joint is commonly called a(an):
   a. dumpy joint.
   b. expansion joint.
   c. expansive joint.
   d. control joint.

2. A slang for a construction joint is:
   a. expansive joint.
   b. expansion joint.
   c. dumpy joint.
   d. control joint.

3. What type of joint is used when a slab abuts a rigid object?
   a. construction joint.
   b. control joint.
   c. dumpy joint.
   d. expansion joint.

4. A water tight joint uses:
   a. metal round sheet.
   b. metal corrugate iron.
   c. metal flat sheet.
   d. a wood wedge.

5. Control joints in slabs must be placed a maximum of:
   a. 15'
   b. 10'
   c. 12'
   d. 10'
6. Which of the following would be the right place to lay out concrete joints?

![Diagram](image)

7. When a saw cut is placed in a wood key way, this is properly called:

   a. kerfing.
   b. cutting.
   c. notching.
   d. grooving.
8. In the typical sidewalk illustration, which number corresponds to the side forms?
   a. 4  
   b. 2  
   c. 3  
   d. 1  

9. In the typical sidewalk illustration, which number corresponds to the strike board?
   a. 4  
   b. 1  
   c. 2  
   d. 3  

10. In the typical sidewalk illustration, which number corresponds to the control joint board?
    a. 1  
    b. 2  
    c. 3  
    d. 4
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: EXPANSION MATERIALS IN CONCRETE WORK

1. D
2. C
3. D
4. D
5. D
6. D
7. A
8. D
9. D
10. B
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Rebar Identification

OBJECTIVE:
Identify reinforcement bars (Rebar) by number and diameter.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Accurate identification by number and diameter.

Successful completion of this LAP is determined by correctly answering 8 out of 10 items on a multiple-choice test that is combined with "Ordering Reinforcing Steel" LAP test and is taken after completing that LAP.

RESOURCE:
Concrete Technology, Portland Cement Association.

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 105-111 in Concrete Technology.
2. Obtain samples of rebar.
3. Make a list of the rebar samples by number and diameter.
4. Have the identification evaluated.
5. Proceed to the next LAP.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Ordering Reinforcing Steel

OBJECTIVE:
Given specifications, order the steel required by quantity, number and diameter.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Accurate ordering by quantity, number and diameter.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCE:
Concrete Technology, Portland Cement Association.

PROCEDURE:
1. Review pages 105-111 in Concrete Technology.
2. Obtain specifications.
   Note: Most prints do not show rebar details; therefore, you should consider a typical steel installation for the specifications provided by the instructor.
3. Prepare a list of required steel by quantity, number and diameter.
4. Have the list evaluated.
5. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
1. Another term referring to the concrete-pulling-apart strength is:
   a. compressive strength.
   b. load strength.
   c. tensile strength.
   d. variance strength.

2. Another term referring to the concrete-crushing strength is:
   a. variance strength.
   b. tensile strength.
   c. load strength.
   d. compressive strength.

3. Tensile strength refers to:
   a. crushing.
   b. bending.
   c. load.
   d. variance.

4. Which of the following concrete strengths has the ability to stop from being pulled apart?
   a. compressive.
   b. tensile.
   c. load.
   d. variance.

5. The most common reinforcement material used in concrete is made of:
   a. steel.
   b. copper.
   c. aluminum.
   d. brass.
6. Most reinforcement bars come in what lengths?
   a. 20'
   b. 16'
   c. 10'
   d. 15'

7. Larger diameter reinforcement bars have which of the following characteristics?
   a. semi smooth.
   b. smooth.
   c. oblique surfaces.
   d. lags.

8. Where is the reinforcement steel placed in a beam?
   a. near the lower side.
   b. near the upper side.
   c. near the middle.
   d. on the upper portion just past the middle.

9. How is steel usually placed on round structures?
   a. near the middle towards the outside.
   b. near the middle towards the inside.
   c. near the middle.
   d. near the inside edge.

10. What is the minimum recommended amount of concrete coverage of steel in slabs?
    a. 1"
    b. 3/4"
    c. 1 1/2"
    d. 2"
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: REBAR IDENTIFICATION/ORDERING REINFORCING STEEL

1. C
2. D
3. B
4. B
5. A
6. A
7. D
8. A
9. A
10. B
UNIT POST TEST ANSWER KEY: EXCAVATION LAYOUT - CONCRETE AND FORMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAP</th>
<th>01</th>
<th>02</th>
<th>03</th>
<th>04</th>
<th>05</th>
<th>06</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT POST TEST ANSWER KEY: EXCAVATION LAYOUT - CONCRETE AND FORMS

LAP


21   96. C  26-  126. D
     98. C  99. A  100. B

22   101. C
     102. C
     103. C
     104. C
     105. C

23   106. C
     107. C
     108. C
     109. A
     110. A

24   111. C
     112. A
     113. D
     114. C
     115. C

25-  116. D

26   117. D
     118. D
     119. C
     120. B
UNIT: FLOOR AND WALL FRAMING

RATIONALE:

Framing of the floors and walls for a structure is performed by carpenters. The floor and wall framing tasks are among the first done for the structure. It is important that these framing tasks be done well since the results become the support for floor and roof components. Knowing what materials to use and how to assemble and install them are requirements for a qualified carpenter. Developing skill to perform a quality framing job is also necessary. The activities in this unit are planned to assist in achieving necessary floor and wall framing skills.

PREREQUISITES:

Prerequisites for this unit are the same as for the course and are listed in the course guide.

OBJECTIVES:

Given specifications, tools, equipment and materials you will:

- Identify parts for components included in framing wall and floor construction.
- Determine the material requirements for floor and wall framing.
- Assemble and lay out the materials for floor and wall framing jobs.
- Assemble and install framing for floors and walls.

RESOURCES:

Printed Materials

Collection of blueprints
Collection of specification sheets

Principal Author(s): Lyle Leland
Equipment

Bar, flat rip.
Bits, auger set.
Bits, twist set.
Box, chalk.
Brace, hand.
Drill, electric hand.
Hammer, claw (16 oz. and 20 oz.).
Level, spirit.
Line, chalk.
Saw, power hand (6½" blade).
Saw, radial arm.
Saw table.
Square, combination.
Square, framing.
Tape measure (12 ft., 16 ft., 25 ft., 50 ft. and 100 ft.).
Wrench, adjustable.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS:

This unit consists of 24 Learning Activity Packages (LAPs). Each LAP will provide specific information for completion of a learning activity.

The general procedure for this unit is as follows:

1. Read the first assigned Learning Activity Package (LAP).
2. Begin and complete the first assigned LAP.
3. Take and score the LAP test.
4. Turn in the LAP test answer sheet.
5. Determine the reason for any missed items on the LAP test.
6. Proceed to and complete the next assigned LAP in the unit.
7. Complete all required LAPs for the unit by following steps 3 through 6.

*(8) In this Unit, there are some LAPs that have tests combined with other LAP tests. These combined tests are taken after completing the last LAP covered by the test.*

9. Take the unit tests as described in the Unit LEG "EValuation Procedures."
10. Proceed to the next assigned unit.

You will work independently unless directed to do otherwise. When questions or problems arise, you are expected to discuss them with the instructor. At all times remember to follow correct safety procedures during the performance activity.

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITIES:

01
.01 Floor Sections
.02 Mud Sill
.03 Box Sill and Rim Joist
.04 Types of Girders
.05 Location and Spacing of Girder Posts
.06 Floor Joist
.07 Solid Bridging
.08 Herringbone Bridging
.09 Stairwell
.10 Floor Frame Straightening and Bracing
.11 Subfloor
.12 Materials for a Floor
.13 Wall Section
.14 Size of Headers
.15 Height of Headers
.16 Length and Spacing of Studs
.17 Location of All Plates
.18 Plate Installation
.19 Stud Installation
.20 Squaring a Wall Section
.21 Plumbing a Wall Section
.22 Wall Sheathing
.23 Materials for Wall Sections
.24 Rough Opening Sketching

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

When pretesting:

1. The student takes the unit multiple-choice pretest.
2. Successful completion is 4 out of 5 items for each LAP part of the pretest.
3. The student then takes a unit performance test if the unit pretest was successfully completed.
4. Satisfactory completion of the performance test is meeting the criteria listed on the performance test.

When post testing:

1. The student takes a multiple-choice unit post test and a unit performance test.
2. Successful unit completion is meeting the listed criteria for the performance test.
UNIT PRETEST: FLOOR AND WALL FRAMING

70.01.02.01

1. The floor member that carries the weight from the mud sill to the support girder in a house is called a:
   a. tail joist.
   b. header joist.
   c. floor joist.
   d. girder joist.

2. The joist member that runs along the sides of a house and blocks off the other joist to form a box is called a:
   a. balloon joist.
   b. tail joist.
   c. cripple joist.
   d. header joist.

3. When spacing floor joists 16" O.C., what is the first measurement used from the outside edge of the header to the first joist if the joists are considered to be 1½" thick?
   a. 14½".
   b. 16".
   c. 15½".
   d. 15 3/4".

4. Joist hangers are used for what purpose?
   a. to hang both beam and joist.
   b. to hang a beam on joist.
   c. to hang joist on a beam.
   d. they have no purpose on floor framing.

5. Which type of framing would probably be used on a two story house?
   a. balloon.
   b. western.
   c. rigid.
   d. hip.

70.01.02.02

6. What is the minimum distance mud sills should be located from the finished grade?
   a. 20".
   b. 12".
   c. 16".
   d. 8".
7. What is the recommended maximum distance between anchor bolts on concrete foundations?
   a. 6'
   b. 8'
   c. 4'
   d. 10'

8. Anchor bolts should be positioned at the corners to require how many fastening positions?
   a. one.
   b. two.
   c. three.
   d. four.

9. Which number would indicate the center of the bolt and therefore, the center of the drill hole through the sill plate?
   a. 
   b. 
   c. 
   d. 

10. Which number indicates the lining block?
    a. 
    b. 
    c. 
    d. 

ALIGNING AND DRILLING SILL PLATES
11. In the box sill illustration which number would correspond to the end joist or rim joist?
   a. 2  
   b. 3  
   c. 4  
   d. 1

12. If a partition for a bathroom is running parallel with the floor joist, the floor joist should be:
   a. omitted.  
   b. spaced the width of plumbing pipes.  
   c. nailed solidly together under the wall.  
   d. double the next 16" joist.

13. What is the spacing of the floor joists in the bedrooms? (See plan.)
   a. 16" O.C.  
   b. 24" O.C.  
   c. 15½" O.C.  
   d. 14½" O.C.

14. How long would the joists have to be in the bedrooms? (See plan.)
   a. 16'  
   b. 12'  
   c. 14'  
   d. 10'

15. What size are the floor joists in the living room? (see plans.)
   a. 2 x 12.  
   b. 2 x 8.  
   c. 2 x 10.  
   d. 2 x 6.

16. What supports the beam in the garage area? (See plan.)
   a. wood post.  
   b. iron post.  
   c. lally column.  
   d. adjustable steel post.
17. How many pieces of material would have to be ordered for the girder that supports the living room floor? (See plan.)
   a. 4
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 8

18. What supports the girder in the living room at the corner of the porch? (See plan.)
   a. foundation.
   b. pipe column.
   c. beam pocket.
   d. wood post.

19. What size is the member that supports the girder in the living room area at the corner of the porch? (See plan.)
   a. 4"
   b. 3"
   c. 8"
   d. 10"

20. When figuring girder load, which of the following does it include?
   a. center to center of span.
   b. span from outside wall to outside wall.
   c. span from outside wall to girder.
   d. runs from outside wall to girder.

21. In the illustration figure 11A, which number would correspond to the solid bridging?
   a. 7
   b. 8
   c. 4
   d. 5

22. In the illustration figure 11A, which number would correspond to a framing anchor?
   a. 6
   b. 5
   c. 8
   d. 4

23. In the illustration figure 11A, which number would correspond to the ledger board?
   a. 5
   b. 8
   c. 7
   d. 6
PLACING IN LINED JOISTS
Fig. 11A

24. In the box sill illustration which number would correspond to the rim joist?

a. 3
b. 2
C. 4
d. 1

25. In the box sill illustration which number would correspond to the sole plate?

a. 2
b. 5
c. 3
d. 6

26. A tack nail stay is used when the purpose of installing cross bridging is to:

a. toenail ends of bridging.
b. nail cross bridging in place.
c. hold joist on center.
d. maintain firmness of floor.
27. What size nails are recommended to install wood cross bridging?
   a. 10d
   b. 6d
   c. 8d
   d. 12d

28. In the illustration of types of bridging, which letter would correspond to metal cross bridging?
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 4

29. When are the bottom ends of cross bridging nailed?
   a. second procedure.
   b. first procedure.
   c. after sub floor is on.
   d. before tail joists are installed.

30. Metal bridging used for 2 x 12 joists spaced at 16" O.C.:
   a. cannot be applied to 2 x 10 joists.
   b. can also be used for 2 x 12 joists 24" O.C.
   c. is nailed at both ends at the same time.
   d. can be cut short to fill odd spaces.

31. In the illustration figure 23 the member(s) labelled number 1 is (are) called which of the following?
   a. rim joist.
   b. tail joist.
   c. floor joist.
   d. headers.

32. In the illustration the member(s) labelled number 3 is (are) called which of the following?
   a. rim joist.
   b. headers.
   c. tail joists.
   d. floor header (staple)
33. In the illustration the member(s) labelled number 6 is (are) called which of the following?

a. tail joist.
b. headers.
c. box sill.
d. floor joist.

34. In figure 23 of a stairwell opening, which number would correspond to the third member(s) to be installed when making a stairwell?

a. 4  
b. 5  
c. 1  
d. 2

35. In figure 23 of a stairwell opening, which number would correspond to the fifth member(s) that would be installed by the craftsman when making 2 stairwell?

a. 3  
b. 4  
c. 1  
d. 2

36. After the box sill and rim joists have been straightened, they must be toenailed to:

a. the foundation.
b. the sill plate.
c. the floor joist.
d. the trimmers.
70.01.02.10 and 70.01.02.11 cont.

37. When laying subfloor boards, you should be sure to break the joists a minimum of how many joists?
   a. 1
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 4

38. Where should T & G subfloor be nailed?
   a. in the grove.
   b. on the side surface.
   c. on the top surface.
   d. on the tongue.

39. If subfloor is run square square across the floor joist, which way must the finish floor run?
   a. across the floor joist.
   b. with the floor joist.
   d. along the floor joist.
   d. T & G with the floor joist.

40. In the illustration figure 38, which number would correspond to the subfloor.
   a. 6
   b. 1
   c. 5
   d. 7
41. What size is the sill plate in the house area only? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 8.
   b. 2 x 6.
   c. 2 x 4.
   d. 4 x 6.

42. What size is the sill plate in the garage? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 4.
   b. 2 x 6.
   c. 4 x 6.
   d. 2 x 8.

43. Approximately how many floor joists would be needed to carry the floor over the bedrooms and bath area? (See plan.)
   a. 27.
   b. 24.
   c. 33.
   d. 18.

44. How many floor joists are required every four feet in this house? (See plan.)
   a. 5
   b. 2
   c. 4
   d. 3

45. What is the spacing of the floor joists in this home? (See plan.)
   a. 16" O.C.
   b. 20" O.C.
   c. 24" O.C.
   d. 36" O.C.

46. In figure 54, which number would correspond to the alternate door stud arrangement?
   a. 4
   b. 3
   c. 9
   d. 11

47. In figure 54, which number would correspond to the window rough opening?
   a. 6
   b. 5
   c. 3
   d. 4
48. In figure 54, which number would correspond to the stud?

a. 8
b. 7
c. 4
d. 9

49. The member that runs from the sole plate to the bottom double plate on a wall section is called a:

a. double header.
b. cripple stud.
c. stud.
d. trimmer stud.
50. The member that spans a rough opening is called a:
   a. double header.
   b. cripple stud.
   c. trimmer stud.
   d. stud.

51. Using the table on header spans, what size header would be required for openings labeled letter F in the house? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 4.
   b. 2 x 6.
   c. 2 x 8.
   d. 2 x 10.

52. Using the table above, what size header would be required for windows numbered 7 in the house plan? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 10.
   b. 2 x 12.
   c. 2 x 8.
   d. 2 x 6.

53. Using the table on header spans, what size header would be required for openings labeled number 12 in the house? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 10.
   b. 2 x 6.
   c. 2 x 8.
   d. 2 x 4.

54. Using the table on header spans, what size headers would be used for the rough openings in the back bedroom SW elevation?
   a. 2 x 10.
   b. 2 x 4.
   c. 2 x 8.
   d. 2 x 3
55. Using the table on header spans, what size headers would be used for the rough openings in the front bedroom NE elevation? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 6.
   b. 2 x 10.
   c. 2 x 12.
   d. 2 x 8.

56. What is the height to the headers measured from the top of the sole plate in the wall section of the house? (See plan.)
   a. 6'8"
   b. 6'9"
   c. 6'10\(\frac{1}{2}\)"
   d. 6'8\(\frac{1}{2}\)"

57. What is the length of the trimmers to be used with the headers for support in the wall section of the house? (See plan.)
   a. 6'8"
   b. 6'9"
   c. 6'10\(\frac{1}{2}\)"
   d. 6'8\(\frac{1}{2}\)"

58. Allowing 1" to square the window in the rough opening, what length are the headers in the bedrooms (see plan) SW elevation?
   a. 5'4"
   b. 2'6"
   c. 2'7"
   d. 2'9\(\frac{1}{4}\)"

59. Allowing 1" to square the window in the rough opening, what length are the headers in front of the kitchen sink (see plan) NE elevation?
   a. 3' 2 3/4"
   b. 3' 1 3/4"
   c. 3' 5 3/4"
   d. 3' 4 1/4"

60. Allowing 1" to square the window in the rough opening, what length are the headers in the living room of the house (see plan) SW elevation?
   a. 10'9"
   b. 11'
   c. 10'10"
   d. 11'1"
70.01.02.17

61. What is the width of the passageway between the bedrooms center to center? (See plan.)
   a. 8'0"
   b. 3'7½"
   c. 3'5½"
   d. 3'9"

62. What is the width of the passageway between the bedroom inside the two walls considering only the wood? (See plan.)
   a. 8'0"
   b. 3'9"
   c. 3'7½"
   d. 3'5½"

63. How wide is the living room inside the wood framing? (See plan.)
   a. 14'10½"
   b. 14'9"
   c. 14'8"

64. How long is the living room from inside the outside wall to the inside partition? (See plan.)
   a. 23'4½"
   b. 23'3"
   c. 22'11½"
   d. 25'7"

65. How wide is the porch outside to outside?
   a. 7'8½"
   b. 7'11½"
   c. 7'9"
   d. 7'

70.01.02.18

66. The raising of interior partitions in Western Framing Construction usually begins with:
   a. the longest partition that runs parallel to the long dimension of the building.
   b. reading the planned sequence noted on the framing details of the building plan.
   c. the longest partition that runs parallel to the short dimension of the building.
   d. the shortest partition that runs parallel to the long dimension of the building.
67. A properly placed diagonal let-in brace is:
   a. let-in to the top plate and bottom plate.
   b. butted and blocked to the top plate.
   c. butted and blocked to the sole plate.
   d. let-in to the top plate and blocked to the sole plate.

68. The purpose of the doubled plate in Western Frame Construction is:
   a. to add strength to the top of the wall.
   b. to tie (by lapping) intersecting walls.
   c. strengthen the upper plate joints.
   d. all of the above.

69. Fire blocking that is installed with one end below and one end above the center line in a wall section is called:
   a. inline.
   b. herringbone.
   c. staggered.
   d. straight.

70. In figure 64 illustration, A depicts which of the following:
   a. trimmer.
   b. splice.
   c. corner.
   d. partition.
71. Which of the following is a common symbol for a stud when installing studs?
   a. XT
   b. S
   c. T
   d. X

72. When applying wall sheathing on a wall section prior to tipping it up, which of the following must be true to determine if the wall section is square?
   a. walls must be vertical.
   b. diagonals must be unequal.
   c. walls must be plumb.
   d. diagonals must be equal.

73. A member that runs from plate to plate in a wall section is called a:
   a. stud.
   b. rafter.
   c. cripple.
   d. trimmer.

74. A member that runs on a horizontal plane and spans an openings in a wall section is called a:
   a. cripple.
   b. trimmer.
   c. header.
   d. stud.

75. A member that has a configuration like this figure A is a:
   a. trimmer stud.
   b. partition stud.
   c. cripple stud.
   d. corner stud.

76. When using a plumb bob to level a wall section which of the following tools must be used?
   a. combination square.
   b. level.
   c. square.
   d. spacer block.

77. In modern platform construction, the horizontal member located at the bottom of a wall section is called a:
   a. box sill.
   b. sill plate.
   c. sole plate.
   d. ribband.
70.01.02.20  70.01.02.21  70.01.02.22  cont.

78. How many studs would be in a section of wall 8'0" long?
   a. 7
   b. 8
   c. 6
   d. 5

79. Standard wall bracing is commonly made from:
   a. 1 x 10.
   b. 1 x 4.
   c. 2 x 4.
   d. 2 x 6.

80. What are the two standard thicknesses of regular fiberboard sheathing?
   a. 1" and 1/2"
   b. 5/8" and 3/4"
   c. 3/4" and 1/2"
   d. 1 1/4" and 3/4"

81. Approximately how many studs will be required on the SE wall which includes
    the two bedrooms and the bath? (See plan.)
   a. 35
   b. 22
   c. 13
   d. 31

82. How many typical outside wood corner stud assemblies are there in the SE wall
    of the house? (See plan.)
   a. 1
   b. 0
   c. 2
   d. 3

83. If the headers in the SE wall are to be constructed of 2 x 6, what length of
    2 x 6 will be required for each bedroom window rough opening?
   a. 3'
   b. 10'
   c. 12'
   d. 5'

84. How many L/F (linear feet) will be needed for the top plates on the SE wall
    section of the house? (See plan.)
   a. 70'
   b. 35'
   c. 105'
   d. 140'
85. How many typical wood corner assemblies will be required for the front wall of the bedroom? (See NE elevation and floor plan.)

a. one.
b. two.
c. three.
d. four.
UNIT PRETEST ANSWER KEY: FLOOR AND WALL FRAMING

70.01.02.01
1. C
2. D
3. C
4. C
5. A

70.01.02.02
6. D
7. B
8. B
9. C
10. A

70.01.02.03
11. B
12. B
13. A
14. C
15. C

70.01.02.04
16. C
17. A
18. B
19. B
20. A

70.01.02.05
21. C
22. B
23. D
24. A
25. D

70.01.02.07
26. C
27. C
28. D
29. C
30. A

70.01.02.08
31. D
32. D
33. D
34. B
35. A

70.01.02.09
36. B
37. B
38. C
39. B
40. D

70.01.02.10
41. D
42. A
43. C
44. D
45. A

70.01.02.11
46. D
47. B
48. D
49. C
50. A

70.01.02.12
51. A
52. B
53. D
54. D
55. D

70.01.02.13
56. B
57. B
58. A
59. C
60. D

70.01.02.14
61. D
62. D
63. B
64. C
65. B

70.01.02.15
66. A
67. A
68. D
69. B
70. B
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Floor Sections

OBJECTIVES:
Sketch and identify all the different parts of a typical floor section.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
100% accurate identification of the parts in a typical floor section.
Answer correctly at least 80% of the multiple-choice test items.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 111-134 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Read pages 1-30, Unit III in Carpentry.
3. Obtain the necessary supplies.
4. Sketch a typical floor section.
5. Label the parts of the floor section.
6. Obtain evaluation for the sketch.
7. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s):
LAP TEST: FLOOR SECTIONS

1. On the standard sill illustration, which number would correspond to the fire strippers?
   a. 4
   b. 1
   c. 3
   d. 2

2. On the standard sill illustration, which letter would correspond to the mud sill?
   a. 4
   b. 1
   c. 3
   d. 2

3. On the standard sill illustration, which letter would correspond to the stud?
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 4

4. What is the name of the joist that is used to span an opening, for example, the end of a stairwell?
   a. balloon joist.
   b. tail joist.
   c. floor joist.
   d. header joist.

5. The member that lies flat on the foundation is called a(n):
   a. box sill.
   b. mud sill.
   c. header.
   d. apron.
6. The joist that runs into the member at the end of a stairwell is called a:
   a. balloon joist.
   b. tail joist.
   c. header joist.
   d. cripple joist.

7. Joist hangers are used for what purpose?
   a. to hang both beam and joist.
   b. to hang a beam on joist.
   c. to hang joist on a beam.
   d. they have no purpose on floor framing.

8. The pieces that are used to support floor joists when a flush beam is used are called:
   a. wiggle nails.
   b. joist hangers.
   c. bolts.
   d. beam pockets.

9. What are the two basic types of framing?
   a. rigid and balloon.
   b. balloon and western.
   c. valley and western.
   d. hip and western.

10. Which type of framing would probably be used on a two story house?
    a. balloon.
    b. western.
    c. rigid.
    d. hip.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: FLOOR SECTIONS

1. d
2. c
3. c
4. d
5. b
6. d
7. c
8. b
9. b
10. a
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Mud Sill

OBJECTIVES:
Identify, prepare and install a mud sill.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Installation meets the criteria on the attached checklist.
Correctly answer at least 80% of the multiple-choice test items.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.
Adjustable wrench
Brace and bits
Claw hammer
Combination square
Power hand drill and bits
Power hand saw (6½")
Tape measure (12 ft.)

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 120-121 in Modern Carpentry and pages 1-30, Unit III in Carpentry.
2. Obtain specifications.
3. Obtain the necessary tools and equipment.
4. Complete the mud sill installation.
5. When the job is completed, have it evaluated.
6. If satisfactory, put the tools and supplies away.
7. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s):
CHECKLIST: MUD SILL INSTALLATION

____ Measurements are accurate to ± 1/8".

____ Sills are positioned properly and drilled correctly.

____ Assembly procedures are consistent with those established in the trade.
LAP TEST: MUD SILL

1. Mud sills are fastened to foundations with:
   a. nails.
   b. anchor bolts.
   c. grout.
   d. screws.

2. How are mud sills laid on foundations?
   a. flat.
   b. on edge.
   c. vertically.
   d. diagonally.

3. If termites are present in a locality, what should be used?
   a. bronze or brass bolts.
   b. bolts (galvanized).
   c. screws (galvanized).
   d. shield.

4. Anchor bolts should be positioned at the corners to require how many fastening positions?
   a. one.
   b. two.
   c. three.
   d. four.

ALIGNING AND DRILLING SILL PLATES
372
5. Which point would be the building line?
   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 5

6. Which number would indicate the center of the bolt and therefore, the center of the drill hole through the sill plate?
   a. 4
   b. 3
   c. 5
   d. 2

7. Which number indicates the lining block?
   a. 6
   b. 7
   c. 4
   d. 2

8. Which number would correspond to using the line and block method of alignment of sill plates?
   a. 2
   b. 1
   c. 3
   d. 4

9. The first step necessary, when marking bolt center, requires the plate to be:
   a. flat.
   b. inclined.
   c. on edge.
   d. level.

10. Which number would identify the distance from the center of the bolt to the building line?
    a. 3
    b. 4
    c. 2
    d. 1
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: MUD SILL

1. b
2. a
3. d
4. b
5. c
6. c
7. a
8. b
9. c
10. a
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Box Sill and Rim Joist

OBJECTIVES:

Using recommended practices and procedures, lay out and install a box sill and rim joist according to given specifications.

Identify procedures for lay out and installation of box sill and rim joist.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Lay out and installation meets the criteria on the attached checklist.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:

Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
blueprint and/or specifications sheet.

Claw hammer (20 oz.)
Measuring tape (12 ft., 25 ft., 50 ft. or 100 ft.)
Power hand saw (6½" blade)
Square (combination or framing)

PROCEDURE:

1. Review the materials in Modern Carpentry pertaining to box sill and rim joist.

2. Obtain a blueprint and/or specifications and review it.

3. Obtain the required tools, equipment and supplies needed for box sill and rim joist installation.

4. Complete the layout and installation according to the blueprint and/or specifications.

5. When the job is completed, have it evaluated.

6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECKLIST: BOX SILL AND RIM JOIST INSTALLATION

_____ Accurate lay out to ± 1/16".

_____ Cuts are straight and square.

_____ Components are positioned and fastened properly.

_____ Practices and procedures followed are compatible with those established in the industry.
LAP TEST: BOX SILL AND RIM JOIST

1. Another name for a header joist is:
   a. rim joist.
   b. box sill.
   c. tail joist.
   d. cripple joist.

2. If joists are 16" center to center, what are they from one edge of one to the same edge of another?
   a. 15\(\frac{1}{8}\)"
   b. 15\(\frac{1}{4}\)"
   c. 14\(\frac{1}{2}\)"
   d. 16"

3. In the box sill illustration, which number would correspond to the sill plate or mud sill?
   a. 2
   b. 1
   c. 3
   d. 4

4. In the box sill illustration, which number would correspond to the header joist?
   a. 3
   b. 2
   c. 4
   d. 5

5. In the box sill illustration, which number would correspond to the floor joist?
   a. 4
   b. 1
   c. 2
   d. 3
6. In the box sill illustration, which number would correspond to the end joist or rim joist?

   a. 2
   b. 3
   c. 4
   d. 1

7. How many joists are required under partitions running parallel with the floor joist?

   a. 1
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 4

8. If a partition for a bathroom is running parallel with the floor joist, the floor joist should be:

   a. omitted.
   b. spaced the width of plumbing pipes.
   c. nailed solidly together under the walls.
   d. double the next 16" joist.

9. What size are the joists in the bedrooms? (See plan.)

   a. 2 x 6
   b. 2 x 8
   c. 2 x 10
   d. 2 x 4

10. What size are the floor joists in the living room? (See plan.)

    a. 2 x 12
    b. 2 x 8
    c. 2 x 10
    d. 2 x 6
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: BOX SILL AND RIM JOIST

1. b
2. d
3. b
4. b
5. a
6. b
7. b
8. b
9. c
10. c
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Types of Girders

OBJECTIVES:
Given a blueprint and/or specifications, order the types of girders used by complete description.
Identify characteristics of girders.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
The proposed order must include all items required for the given print and/or specifications.
Successful completion of this LAP is determined by correctly answering 8 out of 10 items on a multiple-choice test that is combined with "Location and Spacing of Girder Posts" LAP test and is taken after completing that LAP.

RESOURCES:
Blueprint Reading and Sketching, Carpentry Trades, Residential, Delmar Publishers.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Specification sheet.

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 111-134 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Using the appropriate print and/or specification, prepare a proposed order for the girders required by size and weight.
3. Have the proposed order evaluated.
4. Proceed to the next LAP.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Location and Spacing of Girder Posts

OBJECTIVE:
Given a blueprint and/or specifications, identify the location of support post and prepare an order for the post(s) by type and size.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Post location and order meets given specifications.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Blueprint Reading and Sketching, Carpentry Trades, Residential, Delmar Publishers.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Specification sheets.

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 117-118 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Examine the blueprint and/or specifications.
3. Identify from the print and/or specifications, the span and the spacing of the post(s).
4. Prepare a proposed order for the post(s) by type and size.
5. Have the proposed order evaluated.
6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
1. What size material will have to be ordered for the beam in the living room? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 12
   b. 2 x 8
   c. 2 x 10
   d. 2 x 6

2. What type of girder is the one that supports the living room floor?
   a. flush (clear span).
   b. beam/post.
   c. clear span steel.
   d. clear span iron.

3. Approximately how long is the beam or girder that supports the living room? (See plan.)
   a. 16'
   b. 10'
   c. 14'
   d. 12'

4. What size is the girder in the garage area? (See plan.)
   a. 6 x 8
   b. 6 x 10
   c. 2 x 6
   d. 2 x 8

5. What size material would be used to construct the beam or girder in the garage? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 12
   b. 2 x 6
   c. 2 x 10
   d. 2 x 8

6. How many girder supports are there in the garage area? (See plan.)
   a. two.
   b. one.
   c. three.
   d. four
7. Approximately how far does the beam in the garage have to span? (See plan.)
   a. 15'
   b. 14'
   c. 13'
   d. 16'

8. What supports the beam in the garage area? (See plan.)
   a. wood post.
   b. iron post.
   c. lally column.
   d. adjustable steel post.

9. How many pieces of material would have to be ordered for the girder that supports the living room floor? (See plan.)
   a. 4
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 8

10. What size is the member that supports the girder in the living room area at the corner of the porch? (See plan.)
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: TYPES OF GIRDERs/LOCATION AND SPACING OF GIRDER POSTS

1. c
2. a
3. d
4. a
5. d
6. b
7. c
8. c
9. a
10. b
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Floor Joist

OBJECTIVES:

Lay out and install floor joist using established procedures and according to given specifications.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Installation meets the criteria on the attached checklist.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:

Blueprint Reading and Sketching, Carpentry Trades, Residential, Delmar Publishers.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.

Claw hammer (20 oz.)
Framing square
Power hand saw (6½" blade)
Tape measure (12 ft.)

PROCEDURE:

1. Read pages 121-130 in Modern Carpentry and pages 23-24, Unit III in Carpentry.
2. Examine the blueprint and/or specifications.
3. Obtain the tools and materials needed to do the job.
4. Complete the floor joist installation. The instructor may have you scale the joist installation.
5. Have the installation evaluated.
6. Return the tools and equipment to their proper places.
7. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECKLIST: FLOOR JOIST INSTALLATION

- Fastened properly
- Neat
- Square
- Measurements are accurate to $\pm \frac{1}{8}''$
- Procedures are accepted in the industry.
- Meets specifications.
LAP TEST: FLOOR JOIST

1. When floor joists are turned on edge and sighted, the curved surface is commonly called:
   a. hump.
   b. crown.
   c. level.
   d. salvage.

2. A joist which rests on a masonry wall and has a specially cut end is commonly called a:
   a. perpendicularly cut joist.
   b. diagonally cut joist.
   c. square cut joist.
   d. fire cut joist.

3. The crowns of the floor joist are always turned:
   a. down.
   b. up.
   c. horizontally.
   d. inclined.

PLACING IN LINED JOISTS

Fig. 11A
4. In the illustration figure 11A, which number would correspond to the splice plate?
   a. 3
   b. 1
   c. 5
   d. 6

5. In the illustration figure 11A, which number would correspond to the inline joist illustration?
   a. 2
   b. 1
   c. 8
   d. 7

6. In the illustration figure 11A, which number would correspond to a joist hanger?
   a. 7
   b. 5
   c. 6
   d. 1

7. In the illustration figure 11A, which number would correspond to the solid bridging?
   a. 7
   b. 8
   c. 4
   d. 5

8. In the illustration figure 11A, which number would correspond to a framing anchor?
   a. 1
   b. 5
   c. 8
   d. 7

9. In the illustration figure 11A, which number would correspond to the ledger supported joist illustration without notch?
   a. 5
   b. 8
   c. 1
   d. 7

10. In the box sill illustration, which number would correspond to the sole plate?
    a. 2
    b. 5
    c. 3
    d. 6
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: FLOOR JOIST

1. b
2. d
3. b
4. a
5. a
6. d
7. c
8. b
9. d
10. d
LEARNING ACTIVITY PACKAGE

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Solid Bridging

OBJECTIVES:

Lay out, cut and install solid bridging according to specifications following procedures established in the industry.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Installation meets the criteria listed on the attached checklist.

Successful completion of this LAP is determined by correctly answering 8 out of 10 items on a multiple-choice test that is combined with "Herringbone Bridging" LAP test and is taken after completing that LAP.

RESOURCES:

Carpentry, "Rough Framing," Carpenters Printing Plant.

Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

Specification sheet.

Claw hammer (20 oz.)

Framing square.

Power hand saw (6½" blade).

PROCEDURE:

1. Read pages 106-107 in Modern Carpentry and page 32, Unit III in Carpentry.

2. Obtain the blueprint and/or specifications.

3. Obtain the tools, supplies, and equipment needed for the job.

4. Complete the solid bridging installation.

5. Evaluate the installation using the checklist.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
6. Clean up and put the tools and supplies away.

7. Proceed to the next LAP.
CHECKLIST: SOLID BRIDGING INSTALLATION

____ Fastened properly

____ Neat

____ Square

____ Measurements are accurate to ± 1/8"

____ Procedures are accepted in the industry

____ Meets specifications listed.
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Herringbone Bridging

OBJECTIVE:

Identify, cut out, lay out and install herringbone bridging according to specifications and following procedures established in the industry.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Installation meets the criteria on the attached checklist.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:

Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.

Claw hammer (16 oz.)
Framing square
Power hand saw (6½" blade)
Tape measure (12 ft.)

PROCEDURE:

1. Read pages 106-107 in Modern Carpentry and pages 36-37, Unit III in Carpentry.
2. Obtain the specifications for installation.
3. Obtain the tools, supplies and equipment needed for this job.
4. Complete the herringbone bridging installation.
5. Have the installation evaluated.
6. Clean up the area and put the tools and supplies away.
7. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s):
CHECKLIST: HERRINGBONE BRIDGING INSTALLATION

_____ Fastened properly

_____ Neat

_____ Square

_____ Measurements are accurate to ± 1/8"

_____ Procedures are accepted in the industry

_____ Meet specifications.
LAP TEST: SOLID BRIDGING/HERRINGBONE BRIDGING

1. When cross bridging is installed, how is the weight distributed if a man is standing on only one joist?
   a. on one joist.
   b. on several joists.
   c. on two joists.
   d. it is not distributed.

2. How is bridging always located in relation to the joist span?
   a. at center line.
   b. near inside edge.
   c. near outside edge.
   d. 1/2 the run.

3. What degree of cut is necessary when the ends of bridging are on the flat plane (across the face?)
   a. 75 degree.
   b. 45 degree.
   c. 33.3 degree.
   d. 90 degree.

4. Wood cross bridging is usually made from what length of material?
   a. 2"
   b. 1 1/4"
   c. 1 1/2"
   d. 1"

5. A tack nail stay is used when the purpose of installing cross bridging is to:
   a. toenail ends of bridging.
   b. nail cross bridging in place.
   c. hold joist on center.
   d. maintain firmness of floor.

6. In the illustration of types of bridging, which number would correspond to solid bridging - staggered?
   a. 4
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 1
7. In the illustration of types of bridging, which number would correspond to wood cross bridging?

   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 4
   d. 2

8. In the illustration of types of bridging, which number would correspond to metal cross bridging?

   a. 1
   b. 3
   c. 2
   d. 4

9. Another name for cross bridging is:

   a. valley.
   b. wainscot.
   c. cornice.
   d. herringbone.

10. When are the bottom ends of cross bridging nailed?

    a. second procedure.
    b. first procedure.
    c. after subfloor is on.
    d. before tail joists are installed.
LAP ANSWER KEY: SOLID BRIDGING/HERRINGBONE BRIDGING

1. b
2. a
3. d
4. d
5. c
6. d
7. d
8. d
9. d
10. c
Learning Activity Package

Student: ____________________________
Date: ______________________________

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Stair Well

OBJECTIVE:
Prepare the material and install a stair well according to site and specifications and following procedures established in the industry.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Installation meets the criteria on the attached checklist.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Claw hammer (20 oz.)
Framing square
Power hand saw (6½" blade)
Tape measure (12 ft.)

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 123-126 in Modern Carpentry and pages 36-37 and 42-44, Unit III in Carpentry.
2. Obtain the blueprint and/or specifications for installation.
3. Obtain the tools, supplies, and materials needed for this job.
4. Complete the stair well installation. The instructor may have you scale this stair well down.
5. Have the installation evaluated.
6. Clean up the area and put the tools and supplies away.
7. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECKLIST: STAIR WELL INSTALLATION

______ Fastened properly

______ Neat

______ Measurements are accurate to 1/8" 

______ Procedures are accepted in the industry

______ Meets specifications.
1. How are tail joists positioned in relation to the centers of the floor joist?
   a. not placed on the same center.
   b. on alternate layout centers.
   c. on opposite layout centers.
   d. on the same layout centers.

2. At times, tail joists are referred to as:
   a. rim joists.
   b. floor joists.
   c. cripple joists.
   d. headers.

3. In the illustration figure 23, the member(s) labeled number 2 is (are) called which of the following?
   a. floor joist.
   b. tail joist.
   c. headers.
   d. rim joist.

4. In the illustration figure 23, the member(s) labeled number 8 is (are) called which of the following?
   a. rim joist.
   b. tail joist.
   c. floor joist.
   d. headers.

5. In the illustration the member(s) labeled number 3 is (are) called which of the following?
   a. rim joist.
   b. headers.
   c. tail joist.
   d. floor joist (trimmer).
6. In the illustration figure 23, the member(s) labeled number 5 is (are) called which of the following?
   a. cripple (tail) joist.
   b. header joist.
   c. rim joist.
   d. box sill.

7. In the illustration figure 23, the member(s) labeled number 4 is (are) called which of the following?
   a. rim joist.
   b. headers.
   c. floor joist (trimmer).
   d. box sill.

8. In the illustration, the member(s) labeled number 6 is (are) called which of the following?
   a. tail joist.
   b. headers.
   c. box sills.
   d. floor joist.

9. In figure 23 of a stairwell opening, which number would correspond to the first member(s) to be installed when making a stairwell?
   a. 1
   b. 4
   c. 2
   d. 3

10. In figure 23 of a stairwell opening, which number would correspond to the second member(s) to be installed when making a stairwell?
   a. 1
    b. 2
    c. 3
    d. 5
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: STAIR WELL

1. d
2. c
3. c
4. a
5. d
6. a
7. c
8. d
9. b
10. b
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Floor Frame Straightening and Bracing

OBJECTIVES:

Straighten and brace the floor framing according to given specifications and following procedures established in the industry.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

The straightening and bracing meets the criteria on the attached checklist.

Successful completion of this LAP is determined by correctly answering 8 out of 10 items on a multiple-choice test that is combined with "Subfloor" LAP test that is taken after completing that LAP.

RESOURCES:

Claw hammer (20 oz.)
Power hand saw (6½" blade)
Spirit level
Square (combination or framing)
Tape measure (25 ft.)

PROCEDURE:

1. Obtain specifications and procedures from the instructor.
2. Obtain the tools and materials needed for this job.
3. Complete the assigned project.
4. Have the floor framing evaluated.
5. Clean up the area and put the tools and supplies away.
6. Proceed to the next LAP.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
T. Frisbee
Check List: Floor Frame Straightening and Bracing

______ Fastened properly.

______ Neat.

______ Square.

______ Measurements are accurate to ± 1/8 inch.

______ Procedures are accepted in the industry.

______ Meets specifications.
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Subfloor

OBJECTIVE:
Install the subfloor according to the blueprint and/or specifications following procedures established in the industry.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Installation meets the criteria on the attached checklist.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Chalk line
Claw hammer (20 oz.)
Power hand saw (6½" blade)

PROCEDURE:
1. Read page 129 in Modern Carpentry and pages 53-59, Unit III in Carpentry.
2. Obtain the blueprint and/or specifications.
3. Obtain the tools, supplies and materials needed for this job.
4. Complete the subfloor installation.
5. Have the subfloor evaluated using the checklist.
6. Clean up the area and put the tools and supplies away.
7. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECKLIST: SUB FLOOR INSTALLATION

____ Fastened properly

____ Neat

____ Square

____ Measurements are accurate to + 1/8"

____ Procedures are accepted in the industry

____ Meets specifications.
1. The method commonly used to straighten floor framing is the:
   a. transit method.
   b. line and block method.
   c. level method.
   d. plumb bob method.

2. If the width of subflooring boards is less than six inches, how many nails are required in each board?
   a. three.
   b. two.
   c. four.
   d. five.

3. The nails on the edge of the plywood should be spaced less than how many inches apart?
   a. 6"
   b. 8"
   c. 10"
   d. 12"

4. The nails on the center portion of plywood should be spaced less than how many inches apart?
   a. 12"
   b. 6"
   c. 8"
   d. 10"

5. When the diagonal measurement is equal when straightening floor framing, then the framing is:
   a. ready for subflooring.
   b. straight.
   c. square.
   d. finished.

6. After the box sill and rim joist have been straightened, they must be toenailed to:
   a. the foundation.
   b. the sill plate.
   c. the floor joist.
   d. the trimmers.
7. If subfloor is run square across the floor joist, which way must the finish floor run?
   a. across the floor joist.
   b. with the floor joist.
   c. along the floor joist.
   d. T & G with the floor joist.

8. When laying plywood on floor joists, how many joists should be between joints on the sheets of plywood to prevent breakage on the same joist?
   a. 1
   b. 2
   c. 3
   d. 4

9. In the illustration figure 38, which number would correspond to the subfloor?
   a. 6
   b. 1
   c. 5
   d. 7

10. In the illustration figure 38, which number would correspond to the sill plate?
    a. 4
    b. 6
    c. 7
    d. 4
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: FLOOR FRAME STRAIGHTENING AND BRACING/SUBFLOOR

1. b
2. b
3. a
4. d
5. c
6. b
7. b
8. a
9. d
10. d
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Materials for a Floor

OBJECTIVE:
Given specifications, prepare a proposed order for floor materials needed to complete a specific floor installation.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Proposed order is accurate by quantity and description.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Specifications, floor

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 132-133 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Obtain the specifications.
3. List the materials and determine the quantities needed.
4. Complete the proposed order.
5. Have the proposed order evaluated.
6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
LAP TEST: MATERIALS FOR A FLOOR

1. When joists are doubled for additional support:
   a. the O.C. spacing is increased.
   b. the length of the bridging is not changed.
   c. the plywood subfloor cannot be used.
   d. none of the above.

2. How long is the house including the garage? (See plan.)
   a. 17'4"
   b. 24'0"
   c. 22'6"
   d. 63'10"

3. Approximately how many feet of sill plate will be needed for this house? (See plan.)
   a. 350'
   b. 275'
   c. 150'
   d. 190'

4. What is the dimension of the box sill and rim joist? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 12
   b. 2 x 8
   c. 2 x 10
   d. 2 x 6

5. What size is the sill plate in the garage? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 4
   b. 2 x 6
   c. 4 x 6
   d. 2 x 8

6. Approximately how many lineal feet of sill plate will be required for the garage area? (See plan.)
   a. 60'
   b. 74'
   c. 90'
   d. 24'
7. What size are the floor joists in the bedroom area? (See Plan)
   a. 2 x 10
   b. 2 x 12
   c. 2 x 8
   d. 2 x 6

8. How many floor joists are required every four feet in this house? (See plan.)
   a. 5
   b. 2
   c. 4
   d. 3

9. What is the spacing of the floor joists in this home? (see plan.)
   a. 16" O.C.
   b. 20" O.C.
   c. 24" O.C.
   d. 36" O.C.

10. The subfloor, over which asphalt tile will be laid, requires what material? (See specs.)
    a. sheetrock.
    b. plywood.
    c. 1 x 8 boards.
    d. 1 x 4 boards.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: MATERIALS FOR A FLOOR

1. d
2. d
3. d
4. c
5. a
6. a
7. a
8. d
9. a
10. b
OBJECTIVE:
Sketch a specified wall section and label all members in the section.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Sketch meets the criteria listed in the resource material, Fig. 54 in Modern Carpentry.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 135-139 in Modern Carpentry and pages 75-76, Unit III in Carpentry.
2. Obtain an 8½" x 11" sheet of paper and a pencil and specifications.
3. Make a sketch of a specified wall section and label the members.
4. Have the sketch evaluated.
5. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
1. In figure 54, which number would correspond to the cripple studs?
   a. 1
   b. 9
   c. 10
   d. 11

2. In figure 54, which number would correspond to the trimmer stud?
   a. 1
   b. 9
   c. 10
   d. 7

3. In figure 54, which number would correspond to the sole plate?
   a. 11
   b. 1
   c. 10
   d. 2
4. In figure 54, which number would correspond to the double header?
   a. 6
   b. 7
   c. 4
   d. 9

5. In figure 54, which number would correspond to the broken plate joints?
   a. 11
   b. 10
   c. 6
   d. 3

6. In figure 54, which number would correspond to the top double plate?
   a. 1
   b. 9
   c. 10
   d. 11

7. In figure 54, which number would correspond to the window rough opening?
   a. 6
   b. 5
   c. 11
   d. 3

8. In figure 54, which number would correspond to the door rough opening?
   a. 6
   b. 5
   c. 4
   d. 11

9. The member that runs from the sole plate to the header on a rough opening is called a:
   a. cripple stud.
   b. trimmer stud.
   c. stagger joint.
   d. double header.

10. The member that runs from the sole plate to the bottom double plate on a wall section is called a:
    a. double header.
    b. cripple stud.
    c. stud.
    d. trimmer stud.
LAP TEST: WALL SECTION

1. d
2. d
3. c
4. c
5. d
6. a
7. b
8. d
9. b
10. c
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Size of Headers

OBJECTIVES:

Determine and list the headers required according to specifications, following procedures established in the industry.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:

Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Specification sheet

PROCEDURE:

1. Read page 137 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Obtain the specifications for a header.
3. Determine the size of specified header(s).
4. Obtain evaluation of header determination(s).
5. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
T. Frisbee
LAP TEST: SIZE OF HEADERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material on Edge</th>
<th>Supporting one floor, ceiling, roof</th>
<th>Supporting only ceiling and roof</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 x 4</td>
<td>3' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>3' - 6&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 6</td>
<td>5' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>6' - 0&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 8</td>
<td>7' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>8' - 0&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 10</td>
<td>8' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>10' - 0&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 12</td>
<td>9' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>12' - 0&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Using the table above, what size header would be required for doors lettered M in the house plan? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 4 
   b. 2 x 6 
   c. 2 x 8 
   d. 2 x 10 

2. Using the table on header spans, what size header would be required for openings labeled letter N in the house? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 10 
   b. 2 x 6 
   c. 2 x 8 
   d. 2 x 4 

3. Using the table above, what size header would be required for doors lettered A in the house plan? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 8 
   b. 2 x 6 
   c. 2 x 4 
   d. 2 x 10 

4. Using the table on header spans, what size header would be required for openings labeled letter F in the house? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 4 
   b. 2 x 6 
   c. 2 x 8 
   d. 2 x 10
5. Using the table on header spans, what size header would be required for openings labeled letter L in the house? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 6
   b. 2 x 10
   c. 2 x 12
   d. 2 x 8

6. Using the table on header spans, what size header would be required for windows numbered 7 in the house plan? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 10
   b. 2 x 12
   c. 2 x 8
   d. 2 x 6

7. Using the table on header spans, what size header would be required for openings labeled number 10 in the house? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 12
   b. 2 x 10
   c. 2 x 6
   d. 2 x 8

8. Using the table on header spans, what size header would be required for openings labeled number 12 in the house? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 10
   b. 2 x 6
   c. 2 x 8
   d. 2 x 4

9. Using the table on header spans, what size headers would be needed in the back bedroom SE elevation? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 12
   b. 2 x 4
   c. 2 x 10
   d. 2 x 6

10. Using the table on header spans, what size headers would be used for the rough opening in the front bedroom NE elevation? (See plan.)
    
    | Material on Edge | Supporting one floor, ceiling, roof | Supporting only ceiling and roof |
    |------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
    | 2 x 4            | 3' - 0"                               | 3' - 6"                          |
    | 2 x 6            | 5' - 0"                               | 6' - 0"                          |
    | 2 x 8            | 7' - 0"                               | 8' - 0"                          |
    | 2 x 10           | 8' - 0"                               | 10' - 0"                         |
    | 2 x 12           | 9' - 0"                               | 12' - 0"                         |
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: SIZE OF HEADERS

1. a
2. d
3. c
4. a
5. d
6. b
7. a
8. d
9. d
10. d
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: _________________________

OBJECTIVE:
Determine the height of headers according to specifications and following procedures established in the industry.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Heights meet the criteria on the specifications.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this EAP.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Specification sheet.

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 123-126 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Obtain the specifications.
3. Determine height of header.
4. Have the heights evaluated.
5. Take the LAP tests.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
1. In the plan provided, where on the floor plan are the dimensions measured? (See note on plan.)
   a. from center to center.
   b. from center of stud.
   c. from the outside edge of studs.
   d. from inside edge of studs.

2. The members that support the headers in a wall section are called:
   a. sills.
   b. studs.
   c. trimmers.
   d. places.

3. How many inches usually must be added to the rough opening width to determine the length of a header?
   a. 4 1/2"
   b. 1 1/2"
   c. 3"
   d. 6"

4. What is the height to the headers measured from the finished floor in the wall section? (See plan.)
   a. 6'8 1/2"
   b. 6'8"
   c. 6'10 1/2"
   d. 6'9 1/2"

5. What is the height to the headers measured from the subfloor of the wall section? (See plan.)
   a. 6'9 1/2"
   b. 6'10 1/2"
   c. 6'8"
   d. 6'8 3/4"

6. What is the height to the headers measured from the bottom of the sole plate in the wall section of the house? (See plan.)
   a. 6'8 1/2"
   b. 6'10 1/2"
   c. 6'8"
   d. 6'9 1/2"
7. What is the height to the headers measured from the top of the sole plate in the wall section of the house? (See plan.)
   a. 6'8"
   b. 6'9"
   c. 6'10\(\frac{1}{2}\)"
   d. 6'8\(\frac{1}{2}\)"

8. What is the length of the trimmers to be used with the headers for support in the wall section of the house? (See plan.)
   a. 6'8"
   b. 6'9"
   c. 6'10\(\frac{1}{2}\)"
   d. 6'8\(\frac{1}{2}\)"

9. Allowing 1" to square the window in the rough opening, what length are the headers in the bedrooms (see plan) SW elevation? Add 3" for the mullion.
   a. 5'4"
   b. 2'6"
   c. 2'7"
   d. 2'9\(\frac{1}{2}\)"

10. Allowing 1" to square the window in the rough opening, what length are the headers in the living room of the house (see plan) SW elevation?
    a. 10'9"
    b. 11'
    c. 10'10"
    d. 11'1"
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: HEIGHT OF HEADERS

1. c
2. c
3. c
4. d
5. b
6. b
7. b
8. b
9. a
10. d
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Length and Spacing of Studs

OBJECTIVE:
Determine the length and spacing of studs according to specifications following procedures established in the industry.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Length and spacing meet the criteria listed on the specifications.
Successful completion of this LAP is determined by correctly answering 8 out of 10 items on a multiple-choice test that is combined with "Stud Installation" LAP test and is taken after completing that LAP.

RESOURCES:
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

PROCEDURE:
1. Read page 140 in Modern Carpentry and pages 64-90, Unit III in Carpentry.
2. Obtain specifications.
3. Determine length and spacing of studs.
4. Have determinations evaluated.
5. Proceed to next LAP.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
T. Frisbee
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Location of All Plates

OBJECTIVE:
Lay out the location of plates according to specifications following procedures established in the industry.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Plate location layout meets criteria on the attached checklist.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Chalk box
Chalk line
Tape measure (16, 20, or 25 ft.)

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 139-140 in Modern Carpentry and pages 73-79, Unit III in Carpentry.
2. Obtain the specifications.
3. Obtain the tools, supplies and materials needed for this job.
4. Complete the layout.
5. Have layout evaluated.
6. Clean up the area and put the tools and supplies away.
7. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECKLIST: PLATE LOCATION

___________ Neat

___________ Measurements are accurate to ± 1/8" 

___________ Procedures are accepted in the industry 

___________ Meets specifications.
LAP TEST: LOCATION OF ALL PLATES

1. In relation to the outside of the structure to the interior partition location, where are most layouts of plates measured?
   a. from inside edge to center.
   b. from center to center.
   c. from center to inside edge.
   d. from outside to center.

2. In the largest bedroom, how far is it from the south corner of the structure to the bathroom partition? (See plan.) (Include SE elevation.)
   a. 13'9"
   b. 12'9"
   c. 17'4"
   d. 8'0"

3. What is the total width of the bathroom partition measured from NE center to SW center? (See Plan)
   a. 10'9"
   b. 8'0"
   c. 17'4"
   d. 12'9"

4. How deep is the bathroom from the outside wall to the inside partition that has a door in it? (See Plan)
   a. 8'0"
   b. 10'4"
   c. 10'1/2"
   d. 10'2 1/4"

5. What is the width of the passageway between the bedrooms center to center? (See plan.)
   a. 8'0"
   b. 3'7 1/2"
   c. 3'5 1/2"
   d. 3'9"

6. How wide is the living room center to center? (See plan.)
   a. 14'10 1/2"
   b. 14'7"
   c. 14'9"
   d. 14'8"
7. How wide is the living room inside the wood framing? (See Plan)
   a. 14'10½"
   b. 14'7"
   c. 14'9"
   d. 14'8"

8. How long is the living room outside to center of the inside partition? (See plan.)
   a. 23'3"
   b. 23'4½"
   c. 24'2"
   d. 25'7"

9. How long is the living room from inside the outside wall to the inside partition? (See plan.)
   a. 23'4½"
   b. 23'3"
   c. 22'11½"
   d. 25'7"

10. How wide is the porch outside to outside? (See Plan)
    a. 7'8½"
    b. 7'11½"
    c. 7'9"
    d. 7'
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: LOCATION OF ALL PLATES

1. d
2. a
3. b
4. d
5. d
6. a
7. b
8. a
9. c
10. b
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Plate Installation

OBJECTIVE:
Lay out, prepare and install plates according to specifications following procedures established in the industry.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Plate installation meets the criteria on the attached checklist.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Adjustable wrench
Claw hammer (20 oz.)
Combination square
Power hand drill and bits
Power hand saw (6½" blade)
Tape measure (12, 16, 20, or 25 ft.)

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 139-142 in Modern Carpentry and pages 73-79, Unit III in Carpentry.
2. Obtain the specifications.
3. Obtain the tools, supplies and materials needed for this job.
4. Complete the plate layout and installation.
5. Have the installation evaluated.
6. Clean up the area and put the tools and supplies away.
7. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECKLIST: PLATE INSTALLATION

___ Fastened properly

___ Neat

___ Square

___ Measurements are accurate to ± 1/8"

___ Procedures are accepted in the industry

___ Meets specifications.
LAP TEST: PLATE INSTALLATION

1. When considering intersecting partitions, the top plate that runs into the outside wall must be:
   a. cut flush with the bottom plate.
   b. extended over the bottom plate.
   c. cut back from the bottom plate.
   d. extended \( \frac{1}{2} \) the thickness of the wall.

2. The use of a stud template for quantity cutting of studs, trimmers, cripples and headers:
   a. avoids errors.
   b. all of these.
   c. reduces variation in uniform lengths.
   d. avoids repetitive measurements.

3. A trussed opening in a wall frame section:
   a. distributes the weight to the studs and trimmers.
   b. replaces the double header.
   c. eliminates a center support in the opening.
   d. provides an additional nailing surface.

4. The header sill in a 10'-0" width rough opening window sill is doubled to:
   a. provide additional support for the finish window sill.
   b. keep from using solid stock.
   c. make the dwarf wall section rigid and keep it in line for the finished window.
   d. strengthen the top wall plate.

5. The raising of interior partitions in Western Framing Construction usually begins with:
   a. the longest partition that runs parallel to the long dimension of the building.
   b. reading the planned sequence noted on the framing details of the building plan.
   c. the longest partition that runs parallel to the short dimension of the building.
   d. the shortest partition that runs parallel to the long dimension of the building.

6. A properly placed diagonal let-in brace is:
   a. let-in to the top plate and bottom plate.
   b. butted and blocked to the top plate.
   c. butted and blocked to the sole plate.
   d. let-in to the top plate and blocked to the sole plate.
7. The purpose of the doubled plate in Western Frame Construction is:
   a. to add strength to the top of the wall.
   b. to tie (by lapping) intersecting walls.
   c. strengthen the upper plate joints.
   d. all of the above.

8. Fire blocking is required when:
   a. the wall is under 8'6"
   b. the wall is over 8'0"
   c. the wall is under 8'0"
   d. the wall is over 9'0"

9. What is the minimum length the top plate splices should be from lower top plate splices?
   a. 2'
   b. 3'
   c. 4'
   d. 5'

10. In figure 64 illustration B depicts which of the following?
    a. trimmer.
    b. corner.
    c. partition.
    d. splice.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: PLATE INSTALLATION

1. b
2. b
3. a
4. d
5. a
6. a
7. d
8. d
9. c
10. c
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Stud Installation

OBJECTIVE:

Cut and install studs according to specifications following procedures established in the industry.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

The installation meets the criteria on the attached checklist.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:

Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

Claw hammer (20 oz.)
Combination square
Power hand saw (6¼" blade)
Tape measure (12 ft.)

PROCEDURE:

1. Read pages 139-143 in Modern Carpentry and pages 65-90, Unit III in Carpentry.
2. Obtain the specifications.
3. Obtain the tools, supplies and materials needed for this job.
4. Complete the stud installation.
5. Have the installation evaluated.
6. Clean up the area and put the tools and supplies away.
7. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECKLIST: STUD INSTALLATION

_____ Fastened properly

_____ Neat

_____ Square

_____ Measurements are accurate to + 1/8"

_____ Procedures are accepted in the industry

_____ Meets specifications.
1. What is the spacing of the studs in the house plan?
   a. 18" O.C.
   b. 12" O.C.
   c. 20" O.C.
   d. 16" O.C.

2. What is the standard pre-cut stud length?
   a. 90"
   b. 91\(1/2\)"
   c. 92\(1/2\)"
   d. 90\(1/2\)"

3. The most effective saw to use when cutting dimension lumber to length is the:
   a. skill saw.
   b. table saw.
   c. radial saw.
   d. hand saw.

4. A name for the member at the bottom of a window rough opening is:
   a. trimmer.
   b. plate.
   c. box sill.
   d. sill header.

5. Which of the following is a common symbol for a stud when installing studs?
   a. XT
   b. S
   c. T
   d. X

6. A member that runs from plate to plate in a wall section is called a:
   a. stud.
   b. rafter.
   c. cripple.
   d. trimmer.

7. A member that runs from plate to sill in a wall section is called a:
   a. stud.
   b. trimmer.
   c. cripple.
   d. header.
8. A member that runs on a horizontal plane and spans an opening in a wall section is called a:
   a. cripple.
   b. trimmer.
   c. header.
   d. stud.

9. A member that has a configuration like this figure A is a:
   a. trimmer stud.
   b. partition stud.
   c. cripple stud.
   d. corner stud.

10. A member in a wall section that has an arrangement like figure E is called a:
    a. partition stud.
    b. outside corner stud.
    c. cripple stud.
    d. trimmer stud.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: LENGTH AND SPACING OF STUDS/STUD INSTALLATION

1. d
2. c
3. c
4. d
5. d
6. a
7. c
8. c
9. d
10. a
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Squaring a Wall Section

OBJECTIVE:
Using the diagonal method, square a wall section according to specifications following procedures established in the industry.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Wall section meets the criteria on the attached checklist.
Successful completion of this LAP is determined by correctly answering 8 out of 10 items on a multiple-choice test that is combined with "Plumbing a Wall Section" and "Wall Sheathing" LAP test and is taken after completing "Wall Sheathing" LAP.

RESOURCES:
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Claw hammer (20 oz.)
Framing square
Tape measure (25 or 50 ft.)

PROCEDURE:
1. Read page 88 in Modern Carpentry and page 74, Unit III in Carpentry.
2. Obtain the specifications.
3. Obtain the tools, supplies and materials needed for squaring a wall section.
4. Square the wall section.
5. Have the squared wall section evaluated.
6. Clean up the area and put the tools and supplies away.
7. Proceed to the next LAP.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECKLIST: SQUARING A WALL SECTION

_____ Neat

_____ Square

_____ Measurements are accurate to ± 1/8"

_____ Procedures are accepted in the industry.

_____ Meets specifications.
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Plumbing a Wall Section

OBJECTIVE:
Using a spirit level, plumb a wall section according to specifications following procedures established in the industry.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Wall section meets criteria on attached checklist.
Successful completion of this LAP is determined by correctly answering 8 out of 10 items on a multiple-choice test that is combined with "Wall Sheathing" LAP test and is taken after completing that LAP.

RESOURCES:
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Claw hammer (20 oz.)
Spirit level

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 142-143 in Modern Carpentry and pages 80-81 and 84, Unit III in Carpentry.
2. Obtain the specifications.
3. Obtain the tools needed to plumb a wall section.
4. Plumb the wall section.
5. Have the wall section evaluated.
6. Put tools away.
7. Proceed to the next LAP.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECKLIST: PLUMBING A WALL SECTION

- Fastened properly
- Neat
- Square
- Measurements are accurate to ± 1/8".
- Procedures are accepted in the industry
- Meets specifications.
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Wall Sheathing

OBJECTIVE:
Sheath walls according to specifications, following procedures established in the industry.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Sheathed wall meets criteria on the attached checklist.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Chalk line
Claw hammer (16 oz.)
Power hand saw (6 1/2" blade)
Spirit level

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 145-151 in Modern Carpentry and pages 74-90, Unit III in Carpentry.
2. Obtain the specifications.
3. Obtain the tools, supplies and materials needed to sheath the walls.
4. Sheath the walls.
5. Sheathed wall is evaluated.
6. Clean up the area and put tools and supplies away.
7. Take LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECKLIST: SHEATHING WALLS

____ Fastened properly

____ Neat

____ Square

____ Measurements are accurate to + 1/8"

____ Procedures are accepted in the industry

____ Meets specifications.
LAP TEST: SQUARING A WALL SECTION/PLUMBING A WALL SECTION/WALL SHEATHING

1. In two story structures, the exterior wall studs extend from the sill plate to the double top plate in:
   a. balloon framing.
   b. post and beam framing.
   c. western framing.
   d. modern braced framing.

2. The ledger used for second floor joists in balloon framing:
   a. is let-in to the studs.
   b. all of these.
   c. serves to mark the rough ceiling height.
   d. is placed level.

3. A face nail makes the strongest joist when:
   a. driven below the surface of the wood.
   b. the shank is not ringed.
   c. the pull (withdrawal) is with the load.
   d. the load is at 90 degrees to the driven nail.

4. The layout marks "X", "T" and "C" when used in wall frame sections indicate the location of:
   a. braces, trimmers and bridging.
   b. trimmers, cripples and headers.
   c. studs, trimmers and cripples.
   d. X bracing, trusses and corbels.

5. In balloon framing for two story construction the ribband board is:
   a. nailed to the stud thickness dimension.
   b. let-in to the stud thickness dimension.
   c. nailed to the stud width.
   d. let-in to the stud width.

6. A two story structure that requires placing firestops in the wall section is framed by:
   a. post and beam framing.
   b. western framing.
   c. balloon framing.
   d. modern braced framing.
7. The outside rough covering of a wall section is called:
   a. plywood.
   b. sheathing.
   c. sheathing.
   d. particle board.

8. A tool used to position walls square with a level floor is a:
   a. tri-square.
   b. level.
   c. combination square.
   d. bevel square.

9. When plumbing a wall with a level, which of the following tools is also required to do an accurate job?
   a. straight edge with blocks
   b. plumb bob with block.
   c. string with block.
   d. square with block.

10. If a diagonal brace is installed in a wall, which of the following conditions must exist?
    a. it must extend outside the framing.
    b. it must be flush with outside framing.
    c. it must be inside the framing.
    d. it must be flush with inside framing.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: SQUARING A WALL SECTION/PLUMBING A WALL SECTION/WALL SHEATHING

1. a
2. b
3. a
4. b
5. b
6. c
7. c
8. b
9. a
10. b
Learning Activity Package

Student: ____________________________
Date: ____________________________

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Materials for Wall Sections

OBJECTIVE:
List the materials needed for a wall section given specifications.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
List must contain all items in quantities needed to meet specifications.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Blueprint Reading and Sketching, Carpentry Trades, Residential, Delmar Publishers. Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

PROCEDURES:
1. Read pages 154-155 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Review the sections about bill of materials found in the listed resource materials.
3. Obtain specifications for wall section.
4. List the materials required for the given wall section.
5. Have the materials list evaluated.
6. Take the LAP test.
Note: Be specific and meticulous.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
T. Frisbee
LAP TEST: MATERIALS FOR WALL SECTIONS

1. How many trimmer studs will be needed in the SE wall section of the house? (See plan.)
   a. four.
   b. eight.
   c. two.
   d. six.

2. Approximately how many cripple studs will be needed in the SE wall section of the house? (See plan.)
   a. 2
   b. 10
   c. 5
   d. 6

3. The partition studs in the SE wall will require how many full length studs? (See plan.)
   a. four.
   b. two.
   c. seven.
   d. eight.

4. Approximately how many studs will be required on the SE wall which includes the two bedrooms and the bath? (See plan.)
   a. 35
   b. 22
   c. 13
   d. 31

5. How many typical outside wood corner stud assemblies are there in the SE wall of the house? (See plan.)
   a. 1
   b. 0
   c. 2
   d. 3

6. How many partition stud assemblies are there in the SE wall of the house? (See plan.)
   a. three.
   b. one.
   c. two.
   d. four.
7. How many rough openings will have to be constructed in the SE wall of the house? (See plan.)
   a. three.
   b. two.
   c. five.
   d. four.

8. If the headers in the SE wall are to be constructed of 2 x 6, what length of 2 x 6 will be required for each bedroom window rough opening? (See plan.)
   a. 3'
   b. 10'
   c. 12'
   d. 5'

9. How many L/F (linear feet) will be needed for the top plates on the SE wall section of the house? (See plan.)
   a. 70'
   b. 35'
   c. 105'
   d. 140'

10. How many typical wood corner assemblies will be required for the front wall of the bedroom? (see NE elevation and floor plan.)
    a. one.
    b. two.
    c. three.
    d. four.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: MATERIALS FOR WALL SECTIONS

1. d
2. b
3. a
4. b
5. b
6. c
7. a
8. c
9. a
10. a
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Rough Opening Sketching

OBJECTIVES:

Sketch a specified rough opening and label each member.

List the order of assembly for a wall section containing a rough opening.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Sketch clearly represents the given specifications and is clearly labelled.

Order of assembly list is accurate.

RESOURCES:

Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

PROCEDURE:

1. Read page 124 in Modern Carpentry and Unit III, "Rough Framing" in Carpentry.
2. Obtain specifications for an opening.
3. Sketch the specified wall section.
4. Label each member.
5. List the order of assembly of each member.
6. Have the sketch and list evaluated.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
UNIT POST TEST: FLOOR AND WALL FRAMING

70.01.02.01

1. The floor member that carries the weight from the mud sill to the support girder in a house is called a:
   a. tail joist.
   b. header joist.
   c. floor joist.
   d. girder joist.

2. Which of these statements refers to the floor joist?
   a. It is the member used to provide rough openings.
   b. It boxes the end of structural members.
   c. It is the last outside joist.
   d. It supports floor from mud sill to girder.

3. The joist member that runs along the side of a house and blocks off the other joist to form a box is called a:
   a. balloon joist.
   b. tail joist.
   c. cripple joist.
   d. header joist.

4. Another name for the header joist is:
   a. box sill.
   b. cripple joist.
   c. balloon joist.
   d. tail joist.

5. When spacing floor joists 16" O.C., what is the first measurement used from the outside edge of the header to the first joist if the joists are considered to be 1½" thick?
   a. 14½"
   b. 16"
   c. 15½"
   d. 15 3/4"

70.01.02.02

6. What is the minimum distance mud sills should be located from the finished grade?
   a. 20"
   b. 12"
   c. 16"
   d. 8"
7. How are sills placed in relation to the edge of the foundation?
   a. back from the edge the thickness of the sheathing.
   b. back from the edge the thickness of the box sill.
   c. back from the edge the thickness of the headers.
   d. flash.

8. What is the recommended maximum distance between anchor bolts on concrete foundations?
   a. 6'
   b. 8'
   c. 4'
   d. 10'

9. The end of the sill plate is indicated by which number?
   a. 4
   b. 1
   c. 7
   d. 5

10. The distances A and B equal which of the following?
    a. 3
    b. 7
    c. 4
    d. 5

ALIGNING AND DRILLING SILL PLATES

457
11. When laying out floor joists on the box sill, what is the usual first measurement to the first joist from the end of the box sill if joists are considered to be 1 1/2" real dimension and 16" O.C.?
   a. 16"
   b. 15 3/4"
   c. 15 1/4"
   d. 14 1/2"

12. When laying out the box sill for floor joists, what is the usual first measurement to the first joist from the end of the box sill if joists are considered 2" nominal dimension and joists are on 24" O.C.?
   a. 23 3/4"
   b. 22 1/2"
   c. 23 1/4"
   d. 24"

13. What is the spacing of the floor joists in the bedrooms? (See plan.)
   a. 16" O.C.
   b. 24" O.C.
   c. 15 1/2" O.C.
   d. 14 1/2" O.C.

14. How long would the joists have to be in the bedrooms? (See plan.)
   a. 16'
   b. 12'
   c. 14'
   d. 10'

15. What is the length of the floor joist over the living room? (See plan.)
   a. 16'
   b. 14'
   c. 12'
   d. 18'

16. What size girder is used in the living room over the basement? (See plan.)
   a. 8 x 10
   b. 8 x 12
   c. 6 x 10
   d. 8 x 14

17. What type of beam is the girder to the garage area? (See plan.)
   a. steel
   b. wood built up
   c. iron
   d. clear span
18. What size is the member that supports the girder in the garage? (See plan.)
   a. 6"
   b. 2"
   c. 4"
   d. 8"

19. What supports the girder in the living room at the corner of the porch.
   a. foundation.
   b. pipe column.
   c. beam pocket.
   d. wood post.

20. When figuring girder load, which of the following does it include?
   a. center to center of span.
   b. span from outside wall to outside wall.
   c. span from outside wall to girder.
   d. runs from outside wall to girder.

21. A fire cut joist has which of the following types of cut?
   a. inclined.
   b. square.
   c. plumb.
   d. perpendicular.

22. In the illustration figure 11A, which number would correspond to the ledger board?
   a. 5
   b. 8
   c. 7
   d. -4

23. In the illustration figure 11A, which number would correspond to the ledger supported joist illustration with notch?
   a. 7
   b. 8
   c. 1
   d. 5

Figure 11A

PLACING IN LINED JOISTS

Diagram of lined joists with numbers 1 through 8.

Figure 11A
24. In the box sill illustration which number would correspond to the floor joist?
   a. 4
   b. 3
   c. 1
   d. 2

25. In the box sill illustration which number would correspond to the subfloor?
   a. 1
   b. 5
   c. 2
   d. 3

26. Bridging is required if joist span is over what distance?
   a. 12'
   b. 10'
   c. 8'
   d. 13'

27. What size is solid bridging when it is used in a floor?
   a. 2 x 8
   b. 2 x 6
   c. same size as joist.
   d. 2" less than the joist.

28. When are two rows of bridging necessary?
   a. if joist span exceeds 12'
   b. if joist span exceeds 16'
   c. if joist span exceeds 10'
   d. if joist span exceeds 8'

29. If joist span exceeds 16', how many rows of bridging would be needed?
   a. one.
   b. two.
   c. three.
   d. four.
30. Wood cross bridging is usually made of which of the following dimensions?

a. 2 x 10  
b. 2 x 8  
c. 1 x 4  
d. 1 x 12

31. In the illustration figure 23, the member(s) labeled number 2 is (are) called which of the following.

a. floor joist.  
b. tail joist.  
c. leaders.  
d. rim joist.

32. In the illustration figure 23, the member(s) labeled number 5 is (are) called which of the following?

a. cripple (tail) joist.  
b. header joist.  
c. rim joist.  
d. box sill.

33. In figure 23 of a stairwell opening, which number would correspond to the third member(s) to be installed when making 2 stairwell?

a. 4  
b. 5  
c. 1  
d. 2

34. In figure 23 of a stairwell opening, which number would correspond to the fourth member(s) that would be installed by the craftsmen when making 2 stairwell?

a. 2  
b. 5  
c. 1  
d. 3
35. In figure 23 of a stairwell opening, which number would correspond to the fifth member(s) that would be installed by the craftsman when making 2 stairwell?

a. 3  
b. 4  
c. 1  
d. 2

36. If subfloor boards are run diagonally across the floor, what is the degree of the angle?

a. 90 degree.  
b. 45 degree.  
c. 35 degree.  
d. 75 degree.

37. What size of nail is recommended when installing plywood subfloor?

a. 10d box.  
b. 8d box.  
c. 6d box.  
d. 12d box.

38. If finish floor runs parallel with the floor joist, which way should the subfloor be installed?

a. T & G with the floor joist.  
b. with the floor joist.  
c. along the floor joist.  
d. across the floor joist.

39. Which direction should the surface grain of plywood run in relation to the floor joist.

a. across the floor joist.  
b. with the floor joist.  
c. diagonally across the floor joist.  
d. T & G with the floor joist.

40. In the illustration figure 38, which number would correspond to the sole plate?

a. 4  
b. 6  
c. 3  
d. 7
41. How wide is the house? (See plans.)
   a. 44'0"
   b. 23'0"
   c. 34'6"
   d. 9'6"

42. Approximately how many feet of box sill and rim joist will the house require? (See plan.)
   a. 190"
   b. 275'
   c. 150'
   d. 350'

43. Approximately how many floor joists would be needed to carry the floor over the bedrooms and bath area? (See plan.)
   a. 27
   b. 24
   c. 33
   d. 18

44. A quick way to determine how many joists are required for 2 structure is to figure what number of joists per foot if they are on 16" O.C.?
   a. one.
   b. two.
   c. three.
   d. four.
45. How will most of the subfloor be laid in this house? (See specs.)
   
   a. square.
   b. diagonally.
   c. perpendicularly.
   d. vertically.

46. In figure 54, which number would correspond to the cripple stud?
   
   a. 2
   b. 9
   c. 10
   d. 1

47. In figure 54, which number would correspond to the alternate door stud arrangement?
   
   a. 4
   b. 3
   c. 9
   d. 11
48. In figure 54, which number would correspond to the door rough opening?
   a. 6
   b. 5
   c. 4
   d. 11

49. The studs placed over a header are called:
   a. trimmer studs.
   b. cripple studs.
   c. studs.
   d. header studs.

50. The member that spans a rough opening is called a:
   a. double header.
   b. cripple stud.
   c. trimmer stud.
   d. stud.

---

**HEADER SPANS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material on Edge</th>
<th>Supporting only one floor, ceiling, roof</th>
<th>Supporting only ceiling and roof</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 x 4</td>
<td>3' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>3' - 6&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 6</td>
<td>5' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>6' - 0&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 8</td>
<td>7' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>8' - 0&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 10</td>
<td>8' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>10' - 0&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 12</td>
<td>9' - 0&quot;</td>
<td>12' - 0&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

51. Using the table above, what size header would be required for doors lettered M in the house plan?  (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 4
   b. 2 x 6
   c. 2 x 8
   d. 2 x 10

52. Using the table on header spans, what size header would be required for openings labeled letter N in the house?  (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 10
   b. 2 x 6
   c. 2 x 8
   d. 2 x 4
53. Using the table on header spans, what size header would be required for openings labeled letter Q in the house? (See plan.)
   a. 2 x 8.
   b. 2 x 6.
   c. 2 x 4.
   d. 2 x 10.

54. Using the table on the header spans, what size headers would be used for the rough opening front bedroom SE elevation? (See plans.)
   a. 2 x 8
   b. 2 x 4
   c. 2 x 6
   d. 2 x 10

55. Using the table on header spans, what size headers would be used for the rough opening in the back bedroom SW elevation? (See Plan)
   a. 2 x 10
   b. 2 x 4
   c. 2 x 8
   d. 2 x 6

56. In the plan provided, where on the floor plan are the dimensions measured? (See note on plan.)
   a. from the center to center.
   b. from center of stud.
   c. from the outside edge of studs.
   d. from inside edge of studs.

57. When determining the length of a header, how many member thicknesses must be added to the R. O. size?
   a. four.
   b. one.
   c. three.
   d. two.

58. What is the height to the headers measured from the top of the sole plate in the wall section of the house? (See plan.)
   a. 6'8"
   b. 6'9"
   c. 6'10\(\frac{1}{2}\)"
   d. 6'8\(\frac{1}{2}\)"
59. Allowing 1" to square the window in the rough opening, what length are the headers in front of the kitchen sink (see plan) NE elevation?

   a. 3' 2 3/4"
   b. 3' 1 3/4"
   c. 3' 5 3/4"
   d. 3' 4 1/4"

60. Allowing 1" to square the window in the rough opening, what length are the headers in the breakfast area in the house (see plan) NE elevation?

   a. 4' 8 1/2 "
   b. 4' 10"
   c. 4' 7"
   d. 4' 6"

61. Considering only wood framing, what is the width of the bathroom inside the two partitions NW to SE? (See plan.)

   a. 7' 9 1/2
   b. 8'0"
   c. 8' 3 1/2"
   d. 7' 8 1/2"

62. How deep is the bathroom from SW outside wall to the center of the inside wall? (See plan.)

   a. 8'0"
   b. 10'4"
   c. 10'21/4"
   d. 10'1/2"

63. How deep is the bathroom from the outside wall to the inside partition that has a door in it? (See Plan)

   a. 8'0"
   b. 10'4"
   c. 10'1/4"
   d. 10'21/4"

64. What is the width of the passageway between the bedroom inside the two walls considering only the wood? (See plan.)

   a. 8'0"
   b. 39"
   c. 3'71/4"
   d. 3'51/4"
65. How wide is the living room center to center? (See plan.)
   a. 14'10½" 
   b. 14'7"
   c. 14'9"
   d. 14'8"

66. When considering intersecting partitions, the top plate that runs into the
    outside wall must be:
   a. cut flush with the bottom plate. 
   b. extended over the bottom plate. 
   c. cut back from the bottom plate. 
   d. extended ½ the thickness of the wall.

67. A trussed opening in a wall frame section:
   a. distributes the weight to the studs and trimmers. 
   b. replaces the double header. 
   c. eliminates a center support in the opening. 
   d. provides an additional nailing surface.

68. Fire blocking that is installed with one end below and one end above the center
    line in 2 wall section is called:
   a. inline. 
   b. herringbone. 
   c. staggered. 
   d. straight.

69. In figure 64 illustration A depicts which of the following?
   a. trimmer. 
   b. splice. 
   c. corner. 
   d. partition.

70. In figure 64 illustration C depicts which of the following?
   a. splice. 
   b. partition. 
   c. trimmer. 
   d. corner.
71. When end nailing stubs from plates, what size nail is usually recommended?
   a. 10d.
   b. 12d
   c. 16d box.
   d. 8d.

72. A member that is supported by trimmers in 2 wall section is a:
   a. cripple.
   b. header.
   c. stud.
   d. sill.

73. A member that has an arrangement like figure B is a:
   a. corner stud.
   b. partition stud.
   c. cripple stud.
   d. trimmer stud.
74. A member that has an arrangement like figure C is called a:

a. partition stud.
b. corner stud.
c. cripple stud.
d. trimmer stud.

75. A member in 2 wall section that has an arrangement like figure F is called a:

a. outside corner stud.
b. partition stud.
c. cripple stud.
d. trimmer stud.

76. Diagonal let-in braces used in exterior walls are:

a. set to brace the wall in both directions.
b. placed at a 60 degree angle.
c. are usually placed after the wall is plumb and in place.
d. set on the inside surface of the stud wall.

77. Diagonal wall bracing for exterior walls is generally laid at an angle of:

a. 30 degrees.
b. 60 degrees.
c. 45 degrees.
d. 90 degrees.

78. Where is the sole plate located in a horizontal wall section and in what position is it placed?

a. horizontally at the bottom.
b. horizontally at the top.
c. vertically at the bottom.
d. vertically at the top.

79. When using a plumb bob to level a wall section which of the following tools must be used?

a. combination square.
b. level.
c. square.
d. spacer block.

80. How many studs would be in a section of wall 8'0" long?

a. 7
b. 8
c. 6
d. 5
70.01.02.23

81. If the window sill plates are double in the SE wall section, how many linear feet of plate will be needed for the window sills in the SE wall section? (See plan.)
   a. 15'
   b. 30'
   c. 17'
   d. 24'

82. Approximately how many L/F (linear feet) of plate will be needed for the bottom sole plate of the SE wall section of the house? (See Plan)
   a. 75'
   b. 35'
   c. 105'
   d. 70'

83. How many tough openings are there on the NE elevation of the front wall of the bedroom? (See plan.)
   a. three.
   b. two.
   c. one.
   d. four.

84. How many partition assemblies will be required for the front wall of the bedroom NE elevation? (See plan.)
   a. three.
   b. two.
   c. one.
   d. four.

85. How many linear feet (L/F) of plate will be needed for plates on the front wall of the bedroom NE elevation? (See Plan)
   a. 54'
   b. 40'
   c. 36'
   d. 18'
UNIT POST TEST ANSWER KEY: FLOOR AND WALL FRAMING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>70.01.02.01</th>
<th>70.01.02.10 &amp; 70.01.02.11</th>
<th>70.01.02.16 &amp; 70.01.02.19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. D</td>
<td>37. B</td>
<td>72. B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. D</td>
<td>38. D</td>
<td>73. A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. C</td>
<td>40. B</td>
<td>75. B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>70.01.02.02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>70.01.02.03</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11. B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>70.01.02.04 &amp; 70.01.02.05</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16. A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>70.01.02.06</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21. A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>70.01.02.07 &amp; 70.01.02.08</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26. C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>70.01.02.09</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31. C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT PERFORMANCE TEST: FLOOR AND WALL FRAMING

OBJECTIVE:

Given a set of specifications the student will be able to layout plates for a wall section.

TASK:

Layout plates for a wall section. Include windows and door openings, stud height, sills, headers, cripples and trimmers.

ASSIGNMENT:

CONDITIONS:

All necessary tools, equipment and supplies will be provided. Instructor will provide blueprint specifications. No assistance will be provided by other students.

RESOURCES:

(See attached sheet)
RESOURCES:

Claw hammer
Tape measure
Framing Square
Chalk and plumb line
Level
"T" bevel square
Flat rip bar
Brace and bit set
Power hand saw
Drill
Circular saw
Radial saw
Assortment of fasteners and lumber
PERFORMANCE CHECKLIST:

OVERALL PERFORMANCE: Satisfactory____ Unsatisfactory____

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CRITERION</th>
<th>Met</th>
<th>Not Met</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Objective 1:</td>
<td>1. Meets specified dimensions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: Measurements meet specifications, + 1/16&quot;.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Uses proper materials.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: Materials meet FHA standards and specifications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Uses tools and equipment safely.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: No injuries or damage to equipment occur.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Student completes job in the allotted time.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: As specified.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To obtain an overall score of satisfactory, student must meet criterion on 3/4 line items.
RATIONALE:
A carpenter performs the framing of ceiling for a structure. Developing the skills and acquiring knowledge needed to do a quality ceiling support job for a structure is the intent of the activities in this unit. To adequately assemble and install the ceiling sections for a structure validates you for this part of rough-in skills necessary for a qualified carpenter.

PREREQUISITES:
The course prerequisites listed in the course guide are required for this unit.

OBJECTIVES:
Given tools, equipment, materials and construction specifications, you will:

- Sketch the support components for ceiling sections.
- Determine material requirements for ceiling framing jobs.
- Lay out the location of the ceiling framing components.
- Prepare, assemble and install the ceiling framing components.

RESOURCES:

Printed Materials


Principal Author(s): Lyle Leland
Equipment

Drill, electric hand.
Hammer, claw. (16 oz. and 20 oz.)
Knife, utility.
Ladder, step (6 ft.)
Level, spirit. (24")
Line, chalk.
Plane, block. (power)
Ruler
Saw, power hand. (6 1/2" blade)
Saw, radial arm.
Saw, saber
Screwdriver, phillips set.
Screwdriver, slot set.
Square, combination.
Square, framing.
Square, T-Level.
Stapler, hammer type.
Tape Measure (12 ft.)

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS:

This unit consists of seven Learning Activity Packages (LAPS). Each LAP will provide specific information for completion of a learning activity.

The general procedure for this unit is as follows:

(1) Read the first assigned Learning Activity Package (LAP).
(2) Begin and complete the first assigned LAP.
(3) Take and score the LAP test.
(4) Turn in the LAP test answer sheet.
(5) Determine the reason for any missed items on the LAP test.
(6) Proceed to and complete the next assigned LAP in the unit.
(7) Complete all required LAPS for the unit by following steps 3 through 6.
(8) Take the unit tests as described in the Unit LEG "Evaluation Procedures."
(9) Proceed to the next assigned unit.

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITIES:

.01 Bill of Materials
.02 Ceiling Joist Layout
.03 Ceiling Joist Installation
.04 Interior and Exterior Backing
.05 Access Openings
.06 Method of Building a Support Beam
.07 Strongback Sketching
EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

When pretesting:
1. The student takes the unit multiple-choice pretest.
2. Successful completion is 4 out of 5 items for each LAP part of the pretest.
3. The student then takes a unit performance test if the unit pretest was successfully completed.
4. Satisfactory completion of the performance test is meeting the criteria listed on the performance test.

When post testing:
1. The student takes a multiple-choice unit post test and a unit performance test.
2. Successful unit completion is meeting the listed criteria for the performance test.

FOLLOW-THROUGH:

After reading this unit guide, obtain the LAP for the first assigned performance activity. Read the LAP. Carefully follow the steps given in the procedures section. Use the knowledge and skills you have acquired in performing each activity in this unit.
UNIT PRETEST: CEILING FRAMING

1. How many ceiling joists are required to complete the ceiling over the bathroom's second bath area? (See Plan)
   a. 12
   b. 13
   c. 14
   d. 11

2. What size should the on center spacing be for the ceiling joists in the living room? (See Plan)
   a. 16" O.C.
   b. 12" O.C.
   c. 24" O.C.
   d. 18" O.C.

3. How many board feet are in two 2"x10"x16' boards:
   a. 24.3 bd/ft
   b. 26.6 bd/ft
   c. 19.8 bd/ft
   d. 17.5 bd/ft

4. How many board feet are in two 2"x10"x8' boards:
   a. 8 bd/ft
   b. 13.3 bd/ft
   c. 12 bd/ft
   d. 6 bd/ft

5. How many board feet are in one 2"x10"x14' board:
   a. 22.6 bd/ft
   b. 12 bd/ft
   c. 13.4 bd/ft
   d. 16.5 bd/ft
6. The members of a wall section that make it nonessential to install ceiling joists directly over studs are called:
   a. trimmers.
   b. double plates.
   c. cripples.
   d. sole plates.

7. Refer to the accompanying Plan. The ceiling joists for this residence are positioned:
   a. 12" O.C.
   b. 24" O.C.
   c. 18" O.C.
   d. 16" O.C.

The following four questions refer to Figure I provided below.

8. Which number in Fig. I identifies the roof slope?
   a. 2.
   b. 1.
   c. 4.
   d. 3.

9. Which number in Fig. I identifies the typical slope cut of the tailed ceiling joists?
   a. 4.
   b. 3.
   c. 6.
   d. 2.
10. Which number in Fig. I refers to a ceiling layout that requires no backing over partitions?
   a. 2.
   b. 1.
   c. 4.
   d. 3.

11. In Fig. I, which number identifies a double top plate assembly?
   a. 5.
   b. 4.
   c. 2.
   d. 1.

12. In Fig. II the ceiling joists are turned at 90 degrees from each other in order to:
   a. span the longest length.
   b. span the shortest length.
   c. provide easy access.
   d. distribute the load over the longest span.

13. Which of the following is generally required on a hip roof that has a low slope?
   a. herringbone installation.
   b. bridging.
   c. stub ceiling joists.
   d. wainscot installation.

14. In Fig. III, which number indicates the unit run when tailing a ceiling joist?
   a. 2.
   b. 1.
   c. 3.
   d. 4.

15. In Fig. III, which number indicates the unit rise when tailing a ceiling joist?
   a. 1.
   b. 3.
   c. 4.
   d. 2.
16. The member that provides the nailing surface for a residential ceiling covering is called:
   a. cripples.
   b. headers.
   c. trimmers.
   d. backing.

17. How are backing members positioned on partitions that run parallel with ceiling joists:
   a. on edge, horizontal
   b. on edge, vertical
   c. flat, horizontal
   d. flat, vertical

18. If a 2"x4" wide partition is running parallel with the ceiling joists, what is the minimum sized backing member that should be used:
   a. 2"x8"
   b. 2"x6"
   c. 2"x4"
   d. 2"x10"

19. Which of the following members are required when partitions run with the ceiling joists that are installed over wall studs:
   a. backing.
   b. headers.
   c. trimmers.
   d. cripples.

20. Members nailed to the top of partition top plates running with or parallel to the ceiling joists are called:
   a. headers.
   b. bridging.
   c. backing.
   d. trimmers.
21. Joist hangers can be substituted for which of the following:
   a. bolts.
   b. framing anchors.
   c. screws.
   d. lag bolts.

22. In Fig. IV, which number identifies a ceiling tail joist?
   a. 3.
   b. 5.
   c. 1.
   d. 2.

23. In Fig. IV, which of the following numbers corresponds to a framing anchor that is commonly used in ceiling access openings?
   a. 5.
   b. 4.
   c. 1.
   d. 2.

24. In Fig. IV, which number identifies a typical double header used in an access opening?
   a. 3.
   b. 1.
   c. 2.
   d. 4.
25. Which of the following is very similar to constructing an access opening in a ceiling:

a. a stairwell rough opening.
b. a window rough opening.
c. a door rough opening.
d. plumbing rough opening.

26. A support beam is used as a:

a. flooring brace.
b. rafter support.
c. ceiling joist support.
d. bearing partition support.

27. A support beam is positioned:

a. below the ceiling joists.
b. above the rafters.
c. flush with the ceiling joists.
d. even with the rafters.

28. The ceiling joists are positioned:

a. above the rafters.
b. flush with the support beam.
c. below the support beam.
d. even with the rafters.

29. A support beam should be installed:

a. at the same time the ceiling joists are put up.
b. before the ceiling joists are installed.
c. at the same time the roof is being put up.
d. after the ceiling joists are installed.
30. In Fig. V, item "A" is a:

a. strongback.
b. spacer block.
c. ceiling joist.
d. support beam.
31. When installing a strongback, stay lath is used to:
   a. align ceiling joists.
   b. support bearing partitions.
   c. brace rafters.
   d. prevent slippage of spacer blocks.

32. Item "B" in Fig. VI is used to:
   a. provide support for the strongback.
   b. provide alignment for the strongback.
   c. provide support for the ceiling joists.
   d. keep the two (2) boards that make up the strongback together.

33. Item "D" in Fig. VI is:
   a. a ceiling joist.
   b. a strongback.
   c. a bearing partition.
   d. a cripple stud.

34. In Fig. VI, items "E" are:
   a. bearing partitions.
   b. ceiling joists.
   c. cripple studs.
   d. rafters.

35. The strongback is positioned on the centerline to:
   a. align the spacer blocks.
   b. strengthen the bearing partitions.
   c. provide uniform support for the ceiling joists.
   d. provide support for the cripple studs.
UNIT PRETEST answer key: CEILING FRAMING

|-----|------|------|------|------|------|
Learning Activity Package

Student: ____________________________
Date: _____________________________

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Bill of Materials

OBJECTIVES:

Estimate and list, as if for order, the materials needed for a specified ceiling section.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

The list of materials meet the criteria outlined in the resource on ordering.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:

Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.

PROCEDURE:

1. Read pages 154-155 in Modern Carpentry and "Rough Framing," Unit III in Carpentry.
2. Obtain specifications for a ceiling section.
3. List the tools, supplies and materials needed to complete this job.
4. Hand in the necessary completed bill of materials for evaluation.
5. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
T. Frisbee
LAP TEST: BILL OF MATERIALS

1. What size are the joists over the dining room area? (See plan)
   a. 2"x6"
   b. 2"x10"
   c. 2"x8"
   d. 2"x12"

2. By using the accompanying Plan sheet, determine the size of ceiling joists required in the bedroom bath area of the house. (See plan)
   a. 2"x8"
   b. 2"x6"
   c. 2"x10"
   d. 2"x12"

3. How many ceiling joists are required to complete the ceiling over the bathroom's second bath area? (See Plan)
   a. 12.
   b. 13.
   c. 14.
   d. 11.

4. What size should the on center spacing be for the ceiling joists in the bedroom/bath area of the house? (See Plan)
   a. 24" O.C.
   b. 12" O.C.
   c. 16" O.C.
   d. 32" O.C.

5. What length of ceiling joists is required for the back bedroom? (See Plan)
   a. 16'.
   b. 12'.
   c. 14'.
   d. 10'.
6. What size should the on center spacing be for the ceiling joists in the living room? (See Plan)
   a. 16" O.C.
   b. 12" O.C.
   c. 24" O.C.
   d. 18" O.C.

7. In which direction do the ceiling joists run? (See Plan)
   a. with the length
   b. across the width
   c. from exterior wall to exterior wall
   d. from beam to exterior wall

8. How many board feet are in two 2"x10"x16' boards?
   a. 24.3 bd/ft
   b. 26.6 bd/ft
   c. 19.8 bd/ft
   d. 17.5 bd/ft

9. How many ceiling joists would be required in the bedroom/passage way area? (See plan)
   a. 14.
   b. 16.
   c. 15.
   d. 13.

10. What length would the joists for the bathroom/passage way have to be? (See Plan)
    a. 10'
    b. 14'
    c. 12'
    d. 8'
LAP TEST answer key: BILL OF MATERIALS

1. B
2. C
3. C
4. C
5. C
6. A
7. B
8. B
9. A
10. D
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Ceiling Joist Layout

OBJECTIVES:
Lay out and cut out a ceiling joist given specifications following procedures accepted in the industry.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Ceiling joist meet the criteria listed on the checklist.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant
Measuring tape (12 ft.)
Combination Square
Power hand saw (6 1/2" blade)

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 152-153 in Modern Carpentry and pages 95-100, Unit III in Carpentry.
2. Obtain specifications for a ceiling joist.
3. Obtain the tools, supplies and materials needed to complete this job.
4. Complete the job and have it evaluated. (The instructor may have this scaled down).
5. Clean up the area and put the tools and supplies away.
6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
T. Frisbee
CHECKLIST: Ceiling Joist

_____ Accurate layout to ± 1/16".

_____ Followed accepted procedures.

_____ Square markings are and will be visible after joist installation.
LAP TEST: CEILING JOIST LAYOUT

1. Ceiling joists are usually installed in such a manner as to span:
   a. from corner to corner.
   b. the longest distance.
   c. from the outside wall to the outside wall.
   d. the shortest distance.

2. Which of the following factors affects the positioning of ceiling joists?
   a. whether or not fire blocking is used.
   b. the position of the studs.
   c. the position of trimmers.
   d. whether or not backing is placed on walls.

3. Which of the following on center spacing dimension is not commonly used in ceiling frame construction?
   a. 12" O.C.
   b. 18" O.C.
   c. 16" O.C.
   d. 24" O.C.

4. Which of the following items must be used if a flush beam is to be installed in a ceiling assembly?
   a. inlet brace.
   b. ribbon.
   c. joist hangers.
   d. ceiling jack.

5. Cutting the lower end of a rafter or overhang is called a:
   a. lintel cut.
   b. header cut.
   c. tail cut.
   d. purlin.
6. Refer to the accompanying Plan. The ceiling joists for this residence are positioned:
   a. 12" O.C.
   b. 24" O.C.
   c. 18" O.C.
   d. 16" O.C.

   The following five questions refer to the illustration provided below.

7. Which number identifies the roof slope?
   a. 2.
   b. 1.
   c. 4.
   d. 3.

8. Which number identifies the typical slope cut of the tailed ceiling joists?
   a. 4.
   b. 3.
   c. 6.
   d. 2.
9. Which number refers to a ceiling layout that requires no backing over parallel partitions?
   a. 2.
   b. 1.
   c. 4.
   d. 3.

10. Which number refers to the height left above the plate on a ceiling joist?
    a. 6.
    b. 4.
    c. 3.
    d. 1.
LAP TEST answer key: CEILING JOIST LAYOUT

1. D
2. D
3. B
4. C
5. C
6. D
7. C
8. C
9. A
10. C
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Ceiling Joist Installation

OBJECTIVE:
Install ceiling joist according to specifications. Follow procedures accepted in the industry.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Installation meets the criteria listed on the checklist.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.
claw hammer (20 oz.)

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 152-153 in Modern Carpentry and "Rough Framing," Unit III in Carpentry.
2. Obtain ceiling joist installation specifications.
3. Obtain the tools, supplies and materials needed to complete this job.
4. Complete the job and have it evaluated.
5. Clean up the area and put the tools and supplies away.
6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
T. Frisbee
CHECKLIST: Ceiling Joist Installation

- Fastened properly.
- Neat.
- Square.
- Measurements are accurate to ± 1/8".
- Procedures used are accepted in the industry.
- Meets specifications.
1. In figure #1, which number would identify the symbols of a top plate wall assembly?
   a. 4.
   b. 2.
   c. 5.
   d. 6.

2. In figure #1, which number identifies the end view of a ceiling backing?
   a. 2.
   b. 1.
   c. 3.
   d. 4.
3. In figure #1, the number which corresponds to the illustration of an intersecting partition is:

   a. 6.
   b. 2.
   c. 3.
   d. 4.

4. The number which identifies a load bearing partition in figure #1 is:

   a. 3.
   b. 5.
   c. 4.
   d. 1.

5. Which number identifies a ceiling joist in figure #1?

   a. 4.
   b. 6.
   c. 5.
   d. 3.

6. In figure #1, the ceiling joists are turned at 90 degrees from each other in order to:

   a. span the longest length.
   b. span the shortest length.
   c. provide easy access.
   d. distribute the load over the longest span.

7. In figure #1, which number corresponds to the tail cut of a typical ceiling joist?

   a. 3.
   b. 1.
   c. 2.
   d. 7.
8. In figure #2, which number corresponds to the unit rise when tailing a ceiling joist?
   a. 1.
   b. 3.
   c. 4.
   d. 2.

9. Which number corresponds to the ceiling joist in figure #2?
   a. 4.
   b. 3.
   c. 2.
   d. 1.
10. Which of the following installations is illustrated by figure #3?

a. cornice ceiling joist.
b. herringbone ceiling joist.
c. waynes coat ceiling joist.
d. stub ceiling joist.
LAP TEST answer key: CEILING JOIST INSTALLATION

1. B
2. B
3. A
4. C
5. C
6. C
7. D
8. D
9. A
10. D
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: **Interior and Exterior Backing**

**OBJECTIVES:**

Install backing according to specifications. Follow accepted procedures in the industry.

Identify purpose of backing.

**EVALUATION PROCEDURE:**

Installation meets the criteria on the attached check list.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

**RESOURCES:**

*Modern Carpentry*, Wagner.

*Carpentry*, Carpenters Printing Plant.

Measuring tape (12 ft.)

Combination square

Power hand saw (6 1/2" blade)

**PROCEDURE:**

1. Read pages 152-155 in *Modern Carpentry* and pages 95-96, Unit III in *Carpentry*.

2. Obtain installation specifications.

3. Obtain the tools, supplies and materials needed to complete this job.

4. Complete the job and have it evaluated.

5. Clean up the area and put the tools and supplies away.

6. Take the LAP test.

**Principal Author(s):** R. Arneson  
T. Frisbee
CHECKLIST: Install Backing

- Fastened properly.
- Neat.
- Square.
- Measurements are accurate to ± 1/8".
- Procedures are accepted in the industry.
- Meets specifications.
LAP TEST: INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR BACKING

1. Ceiling backing is used for which of the following purposes?
   a. to provide fire resistance.
   b. to brace the top portions of partitions.
   c. to provide a nailing surface for ceiling coverings.
   d. to provide a nailing surface for insulation.

2. If a 2"x6" wide partition is running with the ceiling joists, what is the minimum size backing member that should be used?
   a. 2"x4".
   b. 2"x8".
   c. 2"x6".
   d. 2"x10".

3. Which of the following best describes the position of backing members in relation to ceiling joists?
   a. the bottom of the backing is above the bottom of the ceiling joists.
   b. the bottoms of both members are level with each other.
   c. the bottom of the backing is below the bottom of the ceiling joists.
   d. the bottom of the backing is flush with the top of the ceiling joists.

4. What is the minimum length that backing should overlap the edges of a partition?
   a. 3/8"
   b. 1/8"
   c. 1/4"
   d. 3/4"

5. How are backing members positioned on partitions that run parallel with ceiling joists?
   a. on edge, horizontal.
   b. on edge, vertical.
   c. flat, horizontal.
   d. flat, vertical.
6. When installing backing on partitions that run with the ceiling joists, the backing should:
   a. overlap the partition on one side.
   b. overlap the partition on both sides.
   c. not overlap the partition.
   d. be flush with one side of the partition.

7. If a 2"x4" wide partition is running parallel with the ceiling joists, what is the minimum sized backing that should be used?
   a. 2"x8"
   b. 2"x6"
   c. 2"x4"
   d. 2"x10"

8. Which of the following members are required when partitions run with the ceiling joists that are installed over wall studs?
   a. backing.
   b. headers.
   c. trimmers.
   d. cripples.

9. Members nailed to the top of partition top plates running with or parallel to the ceiling joists are called:
   a. headers.
   b. bridging.
   c. backing.
   d. trimmers.

10. Which of the following is a typical illustration of backing on an exterior partition?
LAP TEST answer key: INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR BACKING

1. C
2. B
3. B
4. D
5. C
6. B
7. B
8. A
9. C
10. A
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Access Openings

OBJECTIVES:

Construct an access opening in the ceiling according to specifications. Follow procedures accepted in the industry.

Identify components of access opening.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Construction meets the criteria on the attached check list.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:

Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.

Step ladder
Measuring tape (12 ft.)
Spirit level (24"")
Framing square
Combination Square

T-bevel square
Claw hammer (16 oz.)
Saber power saw
Power hand saw (6 1/2" blade)

PROCEDURE:

1. Read page 124 in Modern Carpentry and "Rough Framing," Unit III in Carpentry.
2. Obtain specifications.
3. Obtain the tools, supplies and materials needed to complete this job.
4. Complete the job and have it evaluated.
5. Clean up the area and put the tools and supplies away.
6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
T. Frisbee
CHECKLIST: Access Openings

______ Neat.
______ Square.
______ Measurements are accurate to ± 1/8".
______ Procedures are accepted in the industry.
______ Meets specifications.
LAP TEST: ACCESS OPENINGS

1. Access openings are generally installed in the ceiling of:
   a. bedrooms.
   b. living rooms.
   c. passage ways.
   d. kitchens.

2. Access openings in a ceiling require doubling of:
   a. bridging.
   b. cripples.
   c. headers.
   d. joist hangers.

3. Access openings are generally installed in the ceiling of:
   a. living rooms.
   b. closets.
   c. bedrooms.
   d. kitchens.

4. If an access opening requires a ceiling joist to be cut, how many members must be installed to support the cut ceiling joist?
   a. 4.
   b. 1.
   c. 3.
   d. 2.
5. In figure #1, which number identifies a ceiling tail joist?
   a. 3.
   b. 5.
   c. 1.
   d. 2.

6. In figure #1, which number identifies a joist hanger that is often used in access openings?
   a. 3.
   b. 2.
   c. 4.
   d. 5.

7. In figure #1, which of the following numbers corresponds to a framing anchor that is commonly used in an access opening?
   a. 5.
   b. 4.
   c. 1.
   d. 2.
8. Refer to figure #1. Which number identifies a typical double header illustration used in an access opening?

   a. 3.
   b. 1.
   c. 2.
   d. 4.

9. In figure #1, which of the following numbers identifies a typical double trimmer in a ceiling access opening? Remember that the direction of the tail joist must be kept in mind.

   a. 1.
   b. 3.
   c. 5.
   d. 2.

10. Which of the following is very similar to constructing an access opening in a ceiling?

    a. a stairwell rough opening.
    b. a window rough opening.
    c. a door rough opening.
    d. plumbing rough opening.
LAP TEST answer key: ACCESS OPENINGS

1. C
2. C
3. B
4. D
5. C
6. C
7. D
8. A
9. C
10. A
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Method of Building a Support Beam

OBJECTIVES:

Describe the method for building a specified support beam in a ceiling section.

Identify the components of a support beam and their characteristics and purposes.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Description must be consistent with the specific support beam installation.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:

Blueprint Reading and Sketching, Carpentry Trades, Residential, Delmar Publishers.
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

PROCEDURE:

1. Read about support beams on page 121 in Modern Carpentry (see figure 7-24) and on page 100, Unit III in Carpentry.

2. Obtain specifications.

3. Describe the method for building specified support beam for evaluation (you may be asked to sketch a support beam.).

4. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
T. Frisbee
1. A support beam is used as a:
   a. flooring brace.
   b. rafter support.
   c. ceiling joist support.
   d. bearing partition support.

2. A support beam is positioned:
   a. below the ceiling joists.
   b. above the rafters.
   c. flush with the ceiling joists.
   d. even with the rafters.
3. A ledger strip provides:
   a. rigidity for rafter studs.
   b. strength for the support beam.
   c. support for the bearing partitions.
   d. additional support for the ceiling joists when connected to the support beam.

4. Which of the following support beams is most commonly used in residential housing?
   a. an "I" beam.
   b. solid.
   c. laminated.
   d. a "H" beam.

5. When additional support is needed in securing ceiling joists to the support beam, one should use:
   a. a ledger.
   b. heavy twine.
   c. electrican's tape.
   d. epoxy.

6. In the illustration, item "A" is a:
   a. strongback.
   b. spacer block.
   c. ceiling joist.
   d. support beam.

7. Which of the following methods is most commonly used for securing ceiling joists to a support beam?
   a. ring shank nailing.
   b. flush nailing.
   c. lag bolting.
   d. toenailing

8. Item "B" in the illustration provided is a:
   a. ledger strip.
   b. support beam.
   c. spacer block.
   d. rafter stud.
9. When should a support beam be used?
   a. to support the roof rafters.
   b. when called for by the blueprint.
   c. to add beauty to the structure.
   d. when support for the bearing partitions is needed.

10. In the illustration, items "C" are:
    a. rafter studs.
    b. ledger strips.
    c. ceiling joists.
    d. support beams.
LAP TEST answer key: METHOD OF BUILDING A SUPPORT BEAM

1. C
2. C
3. D
4. C
5. A
6. D
7. D
8. A
9. B
10. C
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Strongback Sketching

OBJECTIVES:
Sketch a specified strongback installed in a ceiling section.
Identify purpose and method of installation and components of a strongback.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Sketch must be consistent with the specified strongback installation.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Carpentry, Carpenters Printing Plant.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner
Ruler

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 152-153 in Modern Carpentry and pages 96, Unit III in Carpentry.
2. Obtain specifications.
   Keypoint: Any question you have should be discussed with the instructor.
3. Sketch the strongback as assigned.
4. Describe the strongback.
5. Have the sketch and description evaluated.
6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
T. Frisbee
1. Which of the following methods should be used to tie the ceiling joists and strongback together?
   a. electrican's tape.
   b. plumber's tape or a 2x2.
   c. epoxy.
   d. heavy twine.

2. When installing a strongback, stay lath is used to:
   a. align ceiling joists.
   b. support bearing partitions.
   c. brace rafters.
   d. prevent slippage of spacer blocks.

3. Item "A" in the illustration provided is:
   a. a stay lath.
   b. a bearing partition.
   c. a small joist.
   d. a spacer block.
4. Item "C" in the illustration provided is used to:
   a. provide alignment for the strongback.
   b. provide support for the ceiling joists.
   c. provide support for the strongback.
   d. keep the two (2) boards that make up the strongback together.

5. Item "D" in the illustration provided is:
   a. a ceiling joist.
   b. a strongback.
   c. a bearing partition.
   d. a cripple stud.

6. In the illustration provided, items "E" are:
   a. bearing partitions.
   b. ceiling joists.
   c. cripple studs.
   d. rafters.

7. In the illustration provided, items "F" are:
   a. bearing partitions.
   b. rafters.
   c. flooring studs.
   d. strongbacks.

8. The strongback is placed:
   a. above the row of ceiling joists.
   b. even with the row of ceiling joists.
   c. underneath the row of ceiling joists.
   d. even with the bearing partitions.

9. Strongbacks are required:
   a. by some building codes when the open span exceeds specified limits by a small amount.
   b. by some structures to assist in supporting bearing partitions.
   c. by some structures to provide extra support for cripple studs.
   d. by some structures to assist in bracing fill studs.
10. Spacer blocks are used:

a. to provide extra length for short strongbacks.
b. to provide extra height for short bearing partitions.
c. to provide extra length for short ceiling joists.
d. to provide the strongback with the needed height to straighten the ceiling joists.
LAP TEST answer key: STRONGBACK SKETCHING

1. B  
2. A  
3. D  
4. B  
5. B  
6. B  
7. A  
8. C  
9. A  
10. A
UNIT POST-TEST: CEILING FRAMING

70.01.03.01.

1. How long would the members have to be for the ceiling joists in the dining room area: (See Plan)
   a. 10'.
   b. 8'.
   c. 16'.
   d. 14'.

2. What length of joists are required for the ceiling over the outside back porch area: (See Plan)
   a. 14'.
   b. 10'.
   c. 8'.
   d. 16'.

3. What size are the joists over the dining area: (See Plan)
   a. 2"x6".
   b. 2"x10".
   c. 2"x8".
   d. 2"x12".

4. By using the accompanying Plan sheet, one can assess that the ceiling joist material for the living room must be:
   a. 16' in length.
   b. 14' in length.
   c. 12' in length.
   d. 18' in length.

5. How many board feet are in one 2"x10"x8' board:
   a. 13.3 bd/ft
   b. 8 bd/ft
   c. 12 bd/ft
   d. 6 bd/ft
6. Which of the following statements is true for the placement of ceiling joists:
   a. they are usually smaller than 2"x4" stock.
   b. they are usually placed in between rafters.
   c. they are usually placed the same as rafters.
   d. they are usually 18" on center.

7. When installing ceiling joists, in what position should the ceiling joist crown be placed:
   a. inclined.
   b. down.
   c. up.
   d. horizontal.

8. The members of a wall section that make it nonessential to install ceiling joists directly over studs are called:
   a. trimmers.
   b. double plates.
   c. cripples.
   d. sole plates.

9. Refer to the accompanying Plan. The ceiling joists for this residence are positioned:
   a. 12" O.C.
   b. 24" O.C.
   c. 18" O.C.
   d. 16" O.C.

10. Which number refers to an illustration of a ceiling joist layout that requires partition backing:
    a. 4.
    b. 1.
    c. 2.
    d. 3.
11. In figure #1, the ceiling joists are turned at 90 degrees from each other in order to:

a. span the longest length.
b. span the shortest length.
c. provide easy access.
d. distribute the load over the longest span.

12. Which of the following is generally required on a hip roof that has a low slope:

a. herringbone installation.
b. bridging.
c. stub ceiling joists.
d. waynes coat installation.

13. Which of the following will be required at the outside edges of a structure, if the ceiling joists run 90 degrees to the roof rafters:

a. herringbone installation.
b. bridging.
c. stub ceiling joists.
d. waynes coat installation.
14. In figure #2, which number indicates the unit run when tailing a ceiling joist:

a. 2.
b. 1.
c. 3.
d. 4.

15. In figure #2, which number illustrates the height of the roof rafter off the top plate:

a. 1.
b. 3.
c. 2.
d. 4.

16. Which of the following is placed on the top of a partition that runs parallel with the ceiling joists:

a. headers.
b. fire blocking.
c. backing.
d. cripples.
17. The member that provides the nailing surface for a residential ceiling covering is called:
   a. cripples.
   b. headers.
   c. trimmers.
   d. backing.

18. If a 2"x4" wide partition is running parallel with the ceiling joists, what is the minimum sized backing member that should be used:
   a. 2"x8"
   b. 2"x6"
   c. 2"x4"
   d. 2"x10"

19. What is the minimum sized backing member to be used when a 2"x8" wide partition, running with the ceiling joists, is equipped with a wall hung water closet:
   a. 2"x8"
   b. 2"x8"
   c. 2"x10"
   d. 2"x4"

20. Which of the following is an illustration of backing on an interior partition:

A. \[\text{Diagram A}\]
B. \[\text{Diagram B}\]
C. \[\text{Diagram C}\]
D. \[\text{Diagram D}\]
21. In a ceiling access opening, framing anchors can be substituted for:
   a. joist hangers.
   b. bolts.
   c. screws.
   d. molly screws.

22. In which of the following shapes is a framing anchor bent:
   a. X
   b. L
   c. D
   d. Y

23. Which of the following members must be installed when a ceiling joist is cut to allow for an access opening:
   a. bridging.
   b. headers.
   c. waynes coat.
   d. post.

24. Joist hangers can be substituted for which of the following:
   a. bolts.
   b. framing anchors.
   c. screws.
   d. lag bolts.
25. In figure #1, which number identifies a ceiling tail joist:

a. 3.
b. 5.
c. 1.
d. 2.
26. The ceiling joists are positioned:

a. above the rafters.
b. flush with the support beam.
c. below the support beam.
d. even with the rafters.

27. A ledger strip provides:

a. rigidity for rafter studs.
b. strength for the support beam.
c. support for the bearing partitions.
d. additional support for the ceiling joists when connected to the support beam.

28. A support beam should be installed:

a. at the same time the ceiling joists are put up.
b. before the ceiling joists are installed.
c. at the same time the roof is being put up.
d. after the ceiling joists are installed.
29. In the illustration, item "A" is a: (See page #8)
   a. strongback.
   b. spacer block.
   c. ceiling joist.
   d. support beam.

30. In the illustration, items "C" are: (See page #8)
   a. rafter studs.
   b. ledger stripes.
   c. ceiling joists.
   d. support beams.

31. A strongback is used as a:
   a. flooring brace.
   b. rafter support.
   c. ceiling joist support.
   d. stud support.
32. The first step in installing a strongback is to:
   a. tie ceiling joists and strongback together.
   b. place blocks on wall plates.
   c. place strongback on centerline and nail to blocks.
   d. align ceiling joints with stay lath.

33. Item "B" in the illustration provided is used to: (See page #9)
   a. provide support for the strongback.
   b. provide alignment for the strongback.
   c. provide support for the ceiling joists.
   d. keep the two (2) boards that make up the strongback together.

34. The strongback is positioned on the centerline to:
   a. align the spacer blocks.
   b. strengthen the bearing partitions.
   c. provide uniform support for the ceiling joists.
   d. provide support for the cripple studs.

35. Strongbacks are required:
   a. by some building codes when the open span exceeds specified limits.
   b. by some structures to assist in supporting bearing partitions.
   c. by some structures to provide extra support for cripple studs.
   d. by some structures to assist in bracing fill studs.
UNIT POST-TEST answer key: CEILING FRAMING

LAP


07  31. C  32. D  33. C  34. C  35. A
UNIT PERFORMANCE TEST: CEILING FRAMING

OBJECTIVE:

Given a set of specifications the student will be able to construct an access opening.

TASK:

Layout and construct an access opening according to specifications and acceptable trade standards.

ASSIGNMENT:

CONDITIONS:

All necessary tools, equipment and supplies will be provided. Instructor will provide blueprint specifications. No assistance will be provided by other students.

RESOURCES:

(See attached page)
RESOURCES:

Claw hammer
Tape measure
Framing Square
Chalk and plumb line
Level
"T" bevel square
Combination square
Slot screwdriver
Power hand-saw
Power plane
Drill
Radial saw
Stapler
Utility knife
Phillips screwdriver
Assortment of fastners, shingles, and lumber
PERFORMANCE CHECKLIST:

OVERALL PERFORMANCE: Satisfactory ____ Unsatisfactory ____

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective 1:</th>
<th>Met</th>
<th>Not Met</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Meets specified dimensions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: Measurements correct per specifications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Uses proper materials.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: Meets specifications and FHA standards.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Uses tools and equipment safely.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: No injury to student or damage occurs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Opening is built properly.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: Meets FHA standards and specifications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Job meets professional standards and specifications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: Specifications are listed in the Book.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blueprint Reading and Sketching for Carpenters, pp. 260-271.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To obtain an overall score of satisfactory, student must meet criterion on 4/5 line items.
ACCESS OPENING

2' 0" x 2' 0"
UNIT: ROOF

RATIONALE:
Materials and procedure knowledge about roof construction is important to a carpenter. Using this knowledge and developing performance skills in quality roof component assembly and installation will add another set of capabilities necessary for becoming a qualified carpenter. This unit is designed to direct you in achieving these capabilities.

PREREQUISITES:
Prerequisites for this roof unit are the same as those for the course. Course prerequisites are listed in the Rough-in course guide.

OBJECTIVES:
Given tools, equipment, materials and the construction prints and specifications, the student will:

- Use the basic terms for parts and dimensions in roof construction.
- Lay out, cut, and install various types of roof construction components.
- Determine the material needs for a roof construction.

RESOURCES:

Printed Materials

Equipment
- Bar, flat rip.
- Hammer, claw (13 oz. and 20 oz.).
- Hatchet, shinglers.
- Knife, utility.
- Level, spirit.
- Line, chalk.
- Plumb bob.
- Saw, hand crosscut.

Principal Author(s): Lyle Leland
Saw, power hand (6½" blade).
Saw, radial arm.
Shears, tinners (long handle).
Square, combination.
Square, framing.
Stapler, squeeze type (Bostitch T-5 size).
Tape measure (12 ft.).

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS:

This unit consists of 13 Learning Activity Packages (LAPs). Each LAP will provide specific information for completion of a learning activity.

The general procedure for this unit is as follows:

(1) Read the first assigned Learning Activity Package (LAP).
(2) Begin and complete the first assigned LAP.
(3) Take and score the LAP test.
(4) Turn in the LAP test answer sheet.
(5) Determine the reason for any missed items on the LAP test.
(6) Proceed to and complete the next assigned LAP in the unit.
(7) Complete all required LAPs for the unit following steps 3 through 6.
(8) In this Unit, there are some LAPs that have tests combined with other LAP tests. These combined tests are taken after completing the last LAP covered by the test.
(9) Take the unit tests as described in the Unit LEG "Evaluation Procedures".
(10) Proceed to the next assigned unit.

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITIES:

.01 Span, Run, Rise, And Overhang
.02 Rafter Cut Identification
.03 Common Rafter Layout
.04 Common Rafter Installation
.05 Hip and Valley Rafter
.06 Roof Truss
.07 Gable Studs
.08 Roof Sheathing
.09 Felt Paper
.10 Inter-Lock Shingles
.11 Wood Shingles
.12 Three-Tab Shingles
.13 Ordering Roof Section Materials

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

When pretesting:

1. The student takes the unit multiple-choice pretest.
2. Successful completion is 4 out of 5 items for each LAP part of the pretest.
3. The student then takes a unit performance test if the unit pretest was successfully completed.
4. Satisfactory completion of the performance test is meeting the criteria listed on the performance test.

When post testing:

1. The student takes a multiple-choice unit post test and a unit performance test.
2. Successful unit completion is meeting the listed criteria for the performance test.

FOLLOWTHROUGH:

Complete reading this unit guide and then obtain the LAP for the first assigned performance activity. Read the LAP and carefully follow the steps in the procedure section. Use the knowledge and skills you have acquired in the performance of each activity for this unit.
UNIT PRETEST: ROOF

70.01.04.01 and 70.01.04.02

Fig. 2

1. What type of rafter cut is depicted by letter "A" in figure #2?
   a. tail
   b. ridge
   c. plumb
   d. seat

2. Using figure #2, identify cut "B".
   a. bird's-mouth
   b. tail
   c. plumb
   d. seat
3. Identify cut "C" in figure #3.
   a. plumb
   b. seat
   c. tail
   d. overhang

![Diagram of 2 x 4 rafters with 45° angles]

Fig. 3

4. Using figure #3, identify the name for the 45 degree cut.
   a. end
   b. seat
   c. tail
   d. side

5. A side cut can be used at the point a hip rafter joins with a:
   a. overhang
   b. gable
   c. span
   d. ridge

6. In order to establish the plumb cut on a common rafter, the craftsman should use a:
   a. steel square.
   b. plumb bob.
   c. T-square.
   d. chalk line.

7. The angle cut used on the bottom of a rafter is a:
   a. seat cut.
   b. plumb cut.
   c. side cut.
   d. cheek cut.
8. Which of the following terms indicates the incline of a roof as a ratio of the vertical rise to the horizontal run?
   a. slope  
   b. slant  
   c. pitch  
   d. angle of linearity

9. After a carpenter has used the step-off method to layout a common rafter, what should he use to check his work?
   a. steel tape  
   b. plumb line  
   c. rafter tables  
   d. folding rule

10. The angle cut used on the top of a rafter is a:
    a. side cut.  
    b. seat cut.  
    c. plumb cut.  
    d. cheek cut.

11. Which of the following illustrations depicts a common rafter with an overhang?

![Illustration](image)

12. When a rafter has an overhang, the overhang should be measured:
    a. horizontally from the wall line.  
    b. along the rafter.  
    c. vertically from the ground line.  
    d. along any exposed portion.
13. What type of saw should be used when cutting a board perpendicular to the grain of the wood?
   a. meat saw
   b. rip saw
   c. cross-cut saw
   d. hack saw

14. Which of the following items is used by an experienced carpenter to join rafters to the rafter plate?
   a. molly screws
   b. lag bolts only
   c. 12d nails only
   d. framing anchors

15. Which of the following illustrations depicts a common rafter without an overhang?

   A. 
   B. 
   C. 
   D. 

16. Intersecting gable roofs form a:
   a. building line.
   b. ridge.
   c. hip roof.
   d. double top plate.

17. One type of rafter used on a hip roof is a:
   a. frieze.
   b. ridge.
   c. lookout.
   d. common.
18. On a plan view, the hip rafter will appear as a diagonal of:
   a. rafter.
   b. rectangle.
   c. circle.
   d. square.

19. An important tool used by the carpenter to figure rafter lengths is the:
   a. carpenter's folding rule.
   b. steel tape.
   c. plumb line.
   d. framing square.

20. Valley rafters are laid out in the same manner as:
   a. ridges.
   b. hip rafters.
   c. gable end frames.
   d. plates.

21. The piece of plywood that is both nailed and glued to all truss joints is called:
   a. flange.
   b. bearing stud.
   c. cripple stud.
   d. gusset.

22. A bottom chord is the same as:
   a. compression web.
   b. tension web.
   c. roof rafter.
   d. ceiling joist.

23. Which of the following best describes the purpose of a roof truss?
   a. Purlin supports.
   b. A frame that provides support for the wall studs.
   c. A structural member that is supported by the ceiling joists.
   d. A frame that carries the roof and ceiling surfaces.
The following two questions refer to the illustration provided below.

24. Identify Item #1.
   a. tension web.
   b. top chord
   c. compression web
   d. ceiling joist

25. Identify item #4.
   a. top chord
   b. tension web
   c. compression web
   d. bottom chord

26. Gable stud lengths can be determined by using a:
   a. ridge pole.
   b. plumb line.
   c. level.
   d. framing square.

27. In relation to roof coverings, sheathing serves:
   a. no purpose.
   b. as a nailing base.
   c. as a moisture barrier.
   d. as a heat dissipator for the building.
28. One type of commonly used sheathing is:
   a. plywood.
   b. bevel boards.
   c. clap boards.
   d. gypsum board.

29. When installing wood shingles, tile, or metal sheets, the sheathing may be spaced according to the:
   a. rise.
   b. span length.
   c. course arrangement.
   d. run.

30. Around chimney openings, sheathing should have a:
   a. 2" opening.
   b. flush fit.
   c. 1" opening.
   d. 3" opening.

31. Underlayment should only be applied when:
   a. the roof is dry.
   b. the temperature is under 80 degrees.
   c. necessary.
   d. the building codes require it.

32. Felt paper is generally sold by the:
   a. roll.
   b. 2' x 4' sheet.
   c. 4' x 8' sheet.
   d. pound.

33. Saturated felts, used under shingles, consists of dry felt impregnated with coal tar or:
   a. linseed oil.
   b. gravel.
   c. marble dust.
   d. asphalt.
34. The most common weight of saturated felt is:
   a. 6 lbs.
   b. 15 lbs.
   c. 4 lbs.
   d. 32 lbs.

35. The pound weight used in identifying roofing materials is the amount needed to cover a roof area of:
   a. 50 sq. ft.
   b. 100 sq. ft.
   c. 125 sq. ft.
   d. 150 sq. ft.

36. What might affect putting a new shingle roof on top of an existing old one?
   a. the strength of the existing deck
   b. the color of the old roof
   c. the roof slope
   d. the roof rise

37. What should be installed at the point a shingle roof joins a vertical wall?
   a. rain gutter
   b. metal flashing
   c. metal drip edge
   d. special ridge shingles

38. Wood shingles are packaged in bundles capable of covering:
   a. 60 sq. ft.
   b. 100 sq. ft.
   c. 200 sq. ft.
   d. 150 sq. ft.

39. From the outer edge of each shingle, nails should be placed at no more than:
   a. 1 inch.
   b. 3/4 inch.
   c. 1 1/2 inch.
   d. 1/4 inch.
40. Which of the following nails is used for overroof construction?
   a. 10 d.
   b. 3 d.
   c. 4 d.
   d. 5 d.

41. The shipping weight per square of 3 tab shingles is:
   a. 300 - 350 lbs.
   b. 235 - 300 lbs.
   c. 150 - 200 lbs.
   d. 100 - 200 lbs.

42. The length of a 2 tab shingle is:
   a. 36".
   b. 24".
   c. 18".
   d. 40".

43. To provide a smooth surface for applying asphalt shingles over wooden ones, a mechanic should first install:
   a. heavy tar paper.
   b. a backer board.
   c. a metal drip edge.
   d. starter strips.

44. Refer to the illustration above. What is the area "B" called?
   a. exposure
   b. head lap
   c. side lap
   d. single butt
70.01.04.12 (continued)

45. One reason to use starter strips is to:
   a. improve appearance.
   b. fill space between tabs.
   c. add labor time.
   d. provide a drip edge.

70.01.04.13

The following five questions refer to the Building Trades Blueprints for Carpenters.

46. What type of shingles are required on this structure?
   a. wood
   b. asphalt
   c. tile
   d. built-up

47. What is the length of overhang on this house?
   a. 4'
   b. 2'
   c. 3'
   d. 1'

48. Where is a gable end found on this house?
   a. back
   b. front
   c. bedroom end
   d. garage end

49. What type of hip is found on this house?
   a. wood
   b. metal
   c. Boston
   d. fiberglass

50. How many square feet does a "square" of shingles cover?
   a. 100 sq. ft.
   b. 150 sq. ft.
   c. 120 sq. ft.
   d. 75 sq. ft.
UNIT PRETEST ANSWER KEY: ROOF

**LAP 01 & 02**
1. c
2. b
3. a
4. d
5. d

**LAP 03**
6. a
7. b
8. a
9. c
10. c

**LAP 04**
11. c
12. a
13. c
14. d
15. d

**LAP 05**
16. c
17. d
18. d
19. d
20. b

**LAP 06**
21. d
22. d
23. d
24. b
25. d

**LAP 07**
26. d

**LAP 08**
27. b
28. a
29. c
30. c

**LAP 09**
31. a
32. a
33. d
34. b
35. b

**LAP 10**
36. a
37. b

**LAP 11**
38. b
39. b
40. d

**LAP 12**
41. b
42. a
43. b
44. a
45. b

**LAP 13**
46. b
47. b
48. a
49. c
50. a
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Span, Run, Rise and Overhang

OBJECTIVE:
Identify span, run, rise and overhang on a sketch of common, hip, valley and jack rafters.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP that is combined with the "Identifying Rafter Cuts" LAP test and taken after completing that LAP.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

PROCEDURE:
1. Read page 159 in Modern Carpentry.
2. When you can identify the rafter terms for the instructor proceed to the next LAP.
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Rafter Cut Identification

OBJECTIVE:
Identify the following cuts on a common rafter: plumb cut, seat cut, tail cut, and side cut.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Framing square
Steel tape (12 ft.)

PROCEDURE:
1. Read page 159 in Modern Carpentry.
2. If you can identify the rafter cuts to the satisfaction of the instructor, take the LAP test. If you cannot identify them, proceed as directed by the instructor.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
LAP TEST: SPAN, RUN, RISE AND OVERHANG/RAFTER CUT IDENTIFICATION

1. Using figure #1, identify letter "A".
   a. pitch
   b. rise
   c. span
   d. run

2. Identify letter "B" in figure #1.
   a. overhang
   b. rise
   c. pitch
   d. soffit

3. What does the letter "C" stand for in figure #1?
   a. span
   b. rise
   c. run
   d. ridge

4. The ratio of the vertical rise to the horizontal run on an incline roof is called the:
   a. overhang.
   b. rafter length.
   c. slope.
   d. pitch.
5. If the total rise is 4 feet and the total span is 24 feet, the pitch would be:
   a. 6.
   b. 1/8.
   c. 2/12.
   d. 1/6.

6. The ratio of the vertical rise to the horizontal span on an incline roof is , called the:
   a. slope.
   b. pitch.
   c. rafter length.
   d. stud

7. What type of rafter cut is depicted by letter "A" in figure #2?
   a. tail
   b. ridge
   c. plumb
   d. seat
8. Identify cut "E" in figure #2.
   a. plate
   b. plumb
   c. tail
   d. seat

9. Using figure #3, identify the name for the 45 degree cut.
   a. end
   b. seat
   c. tail
   d. side

10. A side cut can be used at the point a hip rafter joins with a:
    a. overhang.
    b. gable.
    c. span.
    d. ridge.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: SPAN, RUN, RISE AND OVERHANG/RAFT CUT IDENTIFICATION

1. b
2. a
3. c
4. c
5. d
6. b
7. c
8. d
9. d
10. d
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Common Rafter Layout

OBJECTIVE:
Lay out a common rafter according to instructor's specifications.
Follow practices accepted in the industry.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Blueprint Reading and Sketching, Carpentry Trades, Residential, Delmar Publishers.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
The Steel Square, Perth.

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 157-163 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Review the material in The Steel Square.
3. Obtain specifications from the instructor.
4. Obtain the tools, supplies and materials needed to complete this job.
   Note: You may want to review Blueprint Reading and Sketching, Carpentry Trades, Residential regarding rafters.
5. Complete the job and obtain evaluation by the instructor.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
T. Frisbee
LAP TEST: COMMON RAFTER LAYOUT

1. Which of the following methods can be used to layout a common rafter?
   a. plumb method
   b. rule method
   c. tape method
   d. step-off method

2. Which of the following formulas is used to determine the pitch of a roof?
   a. rise/span
   b. rise/run
   c. rise/½ of the span
   d. rise/½ of the run

3. The basic layout tool framing is the:
   a. plumb line.
   b. carpenter's folding rule.
   c. steel tape.
   d. framing square.

4. Roof framing is based largely on the properties of the:
   a. right triangle.
   b. isosceles triangle.
   c. scalene triangle.
   d. equilateral triangle.

5. If the wall framing is already in place, what additional information is needed by the carpenter to visualize roof framing?
   a. The unit run and amount of materials needed.
   b. The slope of the roof and the amount of overhang required.
   c. The type and amount of materials required.
   d. The slope and unit run of the roof.

6. Which of the following terms indicates the incline of a roof as a ratio of the vertical rise to the horizontal run?
   a. slope
   b. slant
   c. pitch
   d. angle of linearity
7. After a carpenter has used the step-off method to layout a common rafter, what should he use to check his work?

a. steel tape  
b. plumb line  
c. rafter tables  
d. folding rule

8. Common rafters can be cut to:

a. only the nearest foot.  
b. any length.  
c. only the nearest inch.  
d. only the nearest millimeter.

9. When laying out common rafters, they should always be measured to the nearest:

a. 1/4 of an inch.  
b. inch.  
c. 1/16 of an inch.  
d. 1/8 of an inch.

10. What is the slope of a roof that rises at the rate of 4 inches for each foot of run?

a. 4 in 8  
b. 6 in 12  
c. 2 in 8  
d. 4 in 12
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: COMMON RAFTER LAYOUT

1. d
2. a
3. d
4. a
5. b
6. a
7. c
8. b
9. c
10. d
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Common Rafter Installation

OBJECTIVES:
Cut and install common rafters according to instructor's specifications following practices accepted in the industry.

Identify characteristics of a common rafter.

Identify procedures, equipment and materials used in cutting and installing a common rafter.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Preparation and installation meet the criteria listed on the attached checklist.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Power hand saw

PROCEDURE:
1. Obtain the tools needed to complete this job.
2. Complete the job and obtain instructor evaluation.
3. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
T. Frisbee
CHECKLIST: COMMON RAFTER INSTALLATION

- Fastened properly.
- Neat.
- Square.
- Measurements are accurate to ± 1/8".
- Procedures are accepted in the industry.
- Meets specifications.
LAP TEST: COMMON RAFTER INSTALLATION

1. How should rafters be nailed to the rafter plate?

   a. Supported by small blocks of wood nailed to the rafter plate.
   b. Two nails driven vertically through both the rafter and rafter plate.
   c. Toe-nailed on one side.
   d. Toe-nailed on both sides.

2. Which of the following illustrations depicts a common rafter with an overhang?

   A. 
   B. 
   C. 
   D. 

3. Common rafters without an overhang should:

   a. overhang the rafter plate by \( \frac{1}{4} \) inch.
   b. be \( \frac{1}{4} \) inch from the rafter plate.
   c. be flush with the rafter plate.
   d. rest exactly on \( \frac{1}{4} \) of the rafter plate.

4. What type of saw should be used for cutting a board parallel with the grain of the wood?

   a. rip saw
   b. cross-cut saw
   c. hack saw
   d. meat saw

5. When a rafter has an overhang, the overhang should be measured:

   a. horizontally from the wall line.
   b. along the rafter.
   c. vertically from the ground line.
   d. along any exposed portion.
6. Which of the following methods correctly describes rafter installation procedure?
   a. Install all the rafters on one side and then all on the other side.
   b. Install the end rafters and then install the rafters opposite of each other in a random manner.
   c. Install a rafter on one side and then one on the opposite side directly across from it.
   d. Install the rafters in any manner just to get them in place.

7. What type of saw should be used when cutting a board perpendicular to the grain of the wood?
   a. meat saw
   b. rip saw
   c. cross-cut saw
   d. hack saw

8. Which of the following items is used by an experienced carpenter to join rafters to the rafter plate?
   a. molly screws
   b. lag bolts only
   c. 12d nails only
   d. framing anchors

9. When cutting a common rafter, the craftsman should use a saw equipped with:
   a. a cross-cut blade.
   b. a straight blade.
   c. a ripping blade.
   d. any blade that is handy.

10. Which of the following illustrations depicts a common rafter without an overhang?
    A. 
    B. 
    C. 
    D. 

LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: COMMON RAFTER INSTALLATION

1. a
2. d
3. c
4. a
5. a
6. b
7. c
8. d
9. a
10. d
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Hip and Valley Rafter

OBJECTIVE:
Lay out and cut a hip or valley rafter according to specifications following practices accepted in the industry.
Identify characteristics of a hip and valley rafter.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Layout and cutting meets the criteria listed on the attached checklist.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Framing square
Power hand saw (6½" blade)
Tape measure (12 ft.)

PROCEDURE:
1. Read page 166 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Obtain specifications.
3. Obtain the tools, supplies and materials needed to complete this job.
4. Complete the job and have it evaluated.
5. Clean up the area and put the tools and supplies away.
6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
T. Frisbee
CHECKLIST: HIP AND VALLEY RAFTER

☐ Neat.
☐ Square.
☐ Measurements are accurate to ± 1/8".
☐ Procedures are accepted in the industry.
☐ Meets specifications listed.
LAP TEST: HIP AND VALLEY RAFTER

1. Intersecting gable roofs form a:
   a. building line.
   b. ride.
   c. hip roof.
   d. double top plate.

2. When installing a hip roof, the first pieces of wood cut are the common rafters and the:
   a. overhangs.
   b. plates.
   c. ridge boards.
   d. bird's-mouth.

3. An item that must be considered when determining the ridge length of a hip roof is:
   a. valley length.
   b. the common rafters.
   c. twice the run.
   d. rafter stock.

4. When two roof surfaces slant upwards from adjoining walls, they meet on a sloping line called a:
   a. hip.
   b. ridge.
   c. common.
   d. truss.

5. Which of the following rafters can be used on a hip roof?
   a. soffit
   b. stud
   c. jack
   d. facia
6. One type of rafter used on a hip roof is a:
   a. frieze.
   b. ridge.
   c. lookout.
   d. common.

7. On a plan view, the hip rafter will appear as a diagonal of a:
   a. rafter.
   b. rectangle.
   c. circle.
   d. square.

8. An important tool used by the carpenter to figure rafter lengths is the:
   a. carpenter's folding rule.
   b. steel tape.
   c. plumb line.
   d. framing square.

9. On a plan view, valley rafters will appear as a diagonal of a:
   a. square.
   b. rectangle.
   c. circle.
   d. building line.

10. Valley rafters are laid out in the same manner as:
    a. ridges.
    b. hip rafters.
    c. gable end frames.
    d. plates.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: HIP AND VALLEY RAFTER

1. c
2. c
3. c
4. a
5. c
6. d
7. d
8. d
9. a
10. b
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: ________________ Roof Truss ________________

OBJECTIVE:

Construct a roof truss, either real or simulated, which meets specifications and procedures established for the industry.

Identify characteristics and components of a roof truss.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Construction meets the criteria listed on the attached checklist.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:

Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

Framing square
Power hand saw (6½" blade)
Tape measure (12 ft.)

PROCEDURE:

1. Read pages 177-180 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Obtain specifications.
3. Obtain the tools, supplies and materials needed to complete this job.
4. Complete the job and have it evaluated.
5. Clean up the area and put tools and supplies away.
6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
Check List: ROOF TRUSS

1. ______ Fastened properly.
2. ______ Neat.
3. ______ Square.
4. ______ Measurements are accurate to ± 1/8 inch.
5. ______ Procedures are accepted in the industry.
6. ______ Meets specifications listed
LAP TEST: ROOF TRUSS

1. The principle used in truss design is based on the rigidity of the:
   a. polygon.
   b. rectangle.
   c. square.
   d. triangle.

2. The piece of plywood that is both nailed and glued to all truss joints is called a:
   a. flange.
   b. bearing stud.
   c. cripple stud.
   d. gusset.

3. Trusses for residential structures can normally be erected:
   a. without special equipment.
   b. with an "A" frame.
   c. with a small, transportable crane.
   d. with the special equipment prescribed.

4. A bottom chord is the same as a:
   a. compression web.
   b. tension web.
   c. roof rafter.
   d. ceiling joist.

5. Which of the following is a commonly used roof truss?
   a. standard Z
   b. V-type
   c. Johnson-Masterson
   d. standard W
6. Which of the following materials should be used for installing truss rafters?
   a. glue and nails
   b. nails only
   c. glue only
   d. screws only

The following four questions refer to the illustration provided below.

7. Identify item #1.
   a. tension web
   b. top chord
   c. compression web
   d. ceiling joist

8. What is the proper term for item #2?
   a. ceiling joist
   b. bottom chord
   c. top chord
   d. tension web

9. Which of the following identifies item #3?
   a. compression web
   b. roof rafter
   c. bottom chord
   d. tension web

10. Identify item #4.
   a. top chord
    b. tension web
    c. compression web
    d. bottom chord
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: ROOF TRUSS

1. d
2. d
3. a
4. d
5. d
6. a
7. b
8. d
9. a
10. d
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Gable Studs

OBJECTIVE:

Lay out, cut and install gable studs to meet specifications and procedures established for the industry.

Identify terms used with gable studs and procedures for preparing and installing them.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Preparation and installation meets the criteria listed on the attached checklist.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP. This test is combined with the "Roof Sheathing" LAP test and is taken after completing that LAP.

RESOURCES:

Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

Claw hammer (20 oz.)
Framing square
Power hand saw (6½" blade)
Tape measure (12 ft.)

PROCEDURE:

1. Read pages 165-167 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Obtain specifications.
3. Obtain the tools, supplies and materials needed to complete this job.
4. Complete the job and have it evaluated.
5. Clean up the area and put tools and supplies away.
6. Proceed to the next LAP.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
Check List: Gable Studs

1. _______ Fastened properly.
2. _______ Neat.
3. _______ Square.
4. _______ Measurements are accurate to ± 1/8 inch.
5. _______ Procedures are accepted in the industry.
6. _______ Meets specifications listed.
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: **Roof Sheathing**

**OBJECTIVES:**

Install roof sheathing according to specifications following procedures accepted in the industry.

Identify characteristics of, purposes for and procedures involved in installing roof sheathing.

**EVALUATION PROCEDURE:**

Installation meets the criteria listed on the attached checklist.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

**RESOURCES:**

- Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
- Claw hammer (16 or 20 oz.)
- Power hand saw (6½" blade)
- Tape measure (12 ft.)

**PROCEDURE:**

1. Read pages 180-182 in *Modern Carpentry*.
2. Obtain specifications.
3. Obtain the tools, supplies, and materials needed to complete the job.
4. Complete the job and have it evaluated.
5. Clean up the area and put the tools and supplies away.
6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECK LIST: ROOF SHEATHING

____ Neat.
____ Square.
____ Measurements are accurate to ± 1/8".
____ Procedures are accepted in the industry.
____ Meets specifications listed.
LAP TEST: GABLE STUDS/ROOF SHEATHING

1. One method of placing the first gable stud is to stand it upright and plumb it with a:
   a. steel measuring tape.
   b. T-square.
   c. framing square.
   d. level.

2. When studs are laid out from a centerline, they can be cut:
   a. in units of three.
   b. in pairs.
   c. in half.
   d. singularly.

3. A common term for an extended rake is a:
   a. rafter.
   b. slope.
   c. gable overhang.
   d. joist.

4. The gable end frame must be completed before completion of the roof:
   a. ridge.
   b. frame.
   c. rake.
   d. valley.

5. Before applying sheathing to a roof frame, a carpenter should check to see if all the members are:
   a. vertical.
   b. air tight.
   c. secure.
   d. moisture resistant.
6. In relation to roof coverings, sheathing serves:
   a. no purpose.
   b. as a nailing base.
   c. as a moisture barrier.
   d. as a heat dissipator for the building.

7. One type of commonly used sheathing is:
   a. plywood.
   b. bevel boards.
   c. clasp boards.
   d. gypsum board.

8. If asphalt or other composition shingles are to be used for roof covering, the shiplap or common board sheathing must be:
   a. applied at every other joist.
   b. applied at random lengths.
   c. spaced evenly.
   d. applied solid.

9. Long boards are often used for sheathing in order to obtain:
   a. a better appearance.
   b. a lower cost.
   c. rigidity.
   d. greater flexibility.

10. Around chimney openings, sheathing should have a:
    a. 2" opening.
    b. flush fit.
    c. 1" opening.
    d. 3" opening.
LAP Test Answer Key: Gable Studs/Roof Sheathing

LAP 07
1. d
2. b
3. c
4. b

LAP 08
5. c
6. b
7. a
8. d
9. c
10. c
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Felt Paper

OBJECTIVES:
Install felt paper according to specifications following procedures accepted in the industry.
Identify characteristics and purpose of felt paper.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Installation meets the criteria listed on the attached checklist.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAB.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Stapler (Bostitch T-5 size)
Utility knife

PROCEDURE:
1. Read page 189 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Obtain specifications.
3. Obtain the tools, supplies, and materials needed to complete this job.
4. Complete the job and have it evaluated.
5. Clean up the area and put the tools and supplies away.
6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
CHECKLIST: FELT PAPER

Procedure are accepted in the industry.

Meets specifications listed.
1. One type of underlayment material used to cover roof decks is:
   a. cement.
   b. hot tar.
   c. felt paper.
   d. glass.

2. Felt paper is widely used to cover roof decks because it has a:
   a. low vapor resistance.
   b. low cost.
   c. easy applicability.
   d. good appearance.

3. Underlayment should only be applied when:
   a. the roof is dry.
   b. the temperature is under 80 degrees.
   c. necessary.
   d. the building codes require it.

4. Heavy felt paper should not be used as an underlayment because:
   a. it is too costly.
   b. it will not accept shingle nails.
   c. it has a messy appearance.
   d. moisture may build up.

5. What is usually installed at the overhang edge of roof sheathing?
   a. metal drip edge
   b. stud
   c. ridge
   d. head lap

6. The most common weight of saturated felt is:
   a. 6 lbs.
   b. 15 lbs.
   c. 4 lbs.
   d. 32 lbs.
7. The pound weight used in identifying roofing materials is the amount needed to cover a roof area of:

   a. 50 sq. ft.
   b. 100 sq. ft.
   c. 125 sq. ft.
   d. 150 sq. ft.

8. General standards for applying underlayment materials is for the toplap of all horizontal joints to:

   a. butt edges.
   b. be 7 inches long.
   c. be 2 inches in length.
   d. be 12 inches in length.

9. On each side of the centerline of hips and valleys, underlayment should be lapped at least:

   a. 10 inches.
   b. 12 inches.
   c. 14 inches.
   d. 6 inches.

10. On all side laps using an underlayment, the material should be lapped at least:

    a. 1 inch.
    b. 4 inches.
    c. 10 inches.
    d. 8 inches.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: FELT PAPER

1. c
2. a
3. a
4. d
5. a
6. b
7. b
8. c
9. d
10. b
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Interlock Shingles

OBJECTIVES:

Install interlock shingles according to manufacturer's specifications and procedures.

Identify characteristics of interlock shingles.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:

Installation meets the criteria listed by the manufacturer.

Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP. This test is combined with the "Wood Shingles" LAP test and is taken after completing that LAP.

RESOURCES:

Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

Claw hammer (13 oz.)
Tinners shears (long handle)

PROCEDURE:

1. Read pages 205-208 in Modern Carpentry.

2. Obtain specifications.

3. Obtain the tools, supplies and materials needed to complete this job.
   
4. Complete the interlock shingles installation.

5. Clean up the area and put the tools and supplies away.

6. Proceed to the next assigned LAP.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Wood Shingles

OBJECTIVES:
Install wood shingles according to manufacturer's specifications and procedures.
Identify characteristics of wood shingles.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Installation meets the criteria listed in the manufacturer's specification and procedure sheet.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Shinglers hatchet
Tape measure (12 ft.)

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 190-199, 203-204 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Obtain specifications.
3. Obtain the tools, supplies, and materials needed to complete this job.
   Note: The early part of the shingle installation is to have close supervision by the instructor. Be sure this is available as you apply the shingles.
4. Complete the job.
5. Put the tools, supplies, and materials away.
6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
LAP TEST: INTERLOCK SHINGLES/WOOD SHINGLES

1. How many times is a roof covered when using interlok shingles?
   a. four  
   b. one 
   c. two  
   d. three 

2. What is the approximate shipping weight per square of interlok shingles?
   a. 30 lbs. 
   b. 75 lbs.  
   c. 250 lbs.  
   d. 400 lbs. 

3. The main purpose of using interlok shingles is to provide protection from:
   a. hail. 
   b. wind.  
   c. sun.  
   d. snow. 

4. What should be installed at the point a shingle roof joins a vertical wall?
   a. rain gutter 
   b. metal flashing 
   c. metal drip edge 
   d. special ridge shingles 

5. A major disadvantage in using untreated wood shingles is their low resistance to:
   a. wind. 
   b. nail. 
   c. fire.  
   d. dry rot.
6. From which of the following trees are some wood shingles made?
   a. oak
   b. pine
   c. aspen
   d. cypress

7. Wood shingles are manufactured in random widths and in lengths of:
   a. 18, 24, and 30 inches.
   b. 12, 14, and 16 inches.
   c. 8, 10, and 12 inches.
   d. 16, 18, and 24 inches.

8. Wood shingles are packaged in bundles capable of covering:
   a. 60 sq. ft.
   b. 100 sq. ft.
   c. 200 sq. ft.
   d. 150 sq. ft.

9. Which of the following nails is used for new roof construction?
   a. 4 d.
   b. 5 d.
   c. 6 d.
   d. 10 d.

10. Which of the following nails is used for overroof construction?
    a. 10 d.
    b. 3 d.
    c. 4 d.
    d. 5 d.
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY: INTERLOCK SHINGLES/WOOD SHINGLES

LAP 10

1. c
2. c
3. b
4. b

LAP 11

5. c
6. d
7. d
8. b
9. a
10. d
PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Three-Tab Shingles

OBJECTIVES:
Install three-tab shingles according to manufacturer's specifications and procedures.
Identify characteristics of three-tab shingles.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
Installation meets the criteria listed in the manufacturer's specifications.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.
Claw hammer (13 oz.)
Tape measure (12 ft.)
Tinners shears (long handle)

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 205-208 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Obtain specifications.
3. Obtain the tools, supplies and materials needed to complete this job.
   Note: Be sure the instructor is available to supply ongoing evaluation as shingles are applied.
4. Complete the job.
5. Clean up the area and put tools and supplies away.
6. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
LAP TEST: THREE-TAB SHINGLES

1. What type of shingle is illustrated below?
   a. 3 tab hex strip
   b. individual lock-down
   c. giant individual American
   d. 3 tab square butt

2. The shipping weight per square of 3 tab shingles is:
   a. 300 - 350 lbs.
   b. 235 - 300 lbs.
   c. 150 - 200 lbs.
   d. 100 - 150 lbs.

3. The length of a 3 tab shingle is:
   a. 36"
   b. 24"
   c. 18"
   d. 40"

4. What is the width of a 3 tab shingle?
   a. 14"
   b. 10"
   c. 12"
   d. 16"

5. How many 3 tab shingles are found in a square?
   a. 60
   b. 80
   c. 40
   d. 100
6. What size nails should be used for nailing 3 tab shingles to new roofing?

   a. 1 3/4"
   b. 1 1/4"
   c. 2"
   d. 1"

7. To provide a smooth surface for applying asphalt shingles over wooden ones, a mechanic should first install:

   a. heavy tar paper.
   b. a backer board.
   c. a metal drip edge.
   d. starter strips.

8. What type of surface do asphalt shingles have?

   a. mineral granules
   b. smooth
   c. rubber
   d. corrugated

9. One reason to use starter strips is to:

   a. improve appearance.
   b. fill space between tabs.
   c. add labor time.
   d. provide a drip edge.

10. When installing various types of shingles, a mechanic should always:

    a. apply them as he feels is correct.
    b. study and follow manufacturers' specifications.
    c. study nearby structures and install accordingly.
    d. know what weather conditions exist in the area.
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Learning Activity Package

PERFORMANCE ACTIVITY: Ordering Roof Section Materials

OBJECTIVE:
Order roof section materials which meet given specifications.
Identify size, quantity and type of materials required for a specific roof section.

EVALUATION PROCEDURE:
The materials ordered on the requisition are accurate to ± 1% of the specifications.
Successfully complete at least 80% of the items on a multiple-choice test about this LAP.

RESOURCES:
Blueprint Reading and Sketching, Carpentry Trades, Residential, Delmar Publishers.
Modern Carpentry, Wagner.

PROCEDURE:
1. Read pages 212-213 in Modern Carpentry.
2. Obtain specifications.
3. Estimate the materials needed and list them.
4. Hand in the materials list to the instructor for evaluation.
5. Take the LAP test.

Principal Author(s): R. Arneson
LAP TEST: ORDERING ROOF SECTION MATERIALS

The following eight questions refer to the Building Trades Blueprints for Carpenters.

1. What size are the rafters in this structure?
   a. 2\" x 6\"
   b. 2\" x 4\"
   c. 2\" x 8\"
   d. 2\" x 10\"

2. The on center spacing of the rafters in this structure is:
   a. 16\" O.C.
   b. 12\" O.C.
   c. 24\" O.C.
   d. 32\" O.C.

3. What type of shingles are required on this structure?
   a. wood
   b. asphalt
   c. tile
   d. built-up

4. What type of roof is required by this plan?
   a. mansard
   b. gable
   c. gambrel
   d. hip

5. What is the length of overhang on this house?
   a. 4\'
   b. 2\'
   c. 3\'
   d. 1\'
6. In this structural plan, what angle do the hip rafters run to the facia?
   a. 30 degrees
   b. 45 degrees
   c. 15 degrees
   d. 70 degrees

7. Where is a gable end found on this house?
   a. back
   b. front
   c. bedroom end
   d. garage end

8. What type of hip is found on this house?
   a. wood
   b. metal
   c. Boston
   d. fiberglass

9. If a house has a span of 24' and a length of 36' and a standard gable roof, how many roof rafters are required if they are placed 16" O.C.?
   a. 56
   b. 48
   c. 64
   d. 72

10. Given the same house dimensions as in question #9, but with a 2' overhang, what length of roof rafters is needed if the slope is 4/12?
    a. 12'
    b. 14'
    c. 18'
    d. 16'
LAP TEST ANSWER KEY:  ORDERING ROOF SECTION MATERIALS

1. a
2. a
3. b
4. d
5. b
6. b
7. a
8. c
9. a
10. d
UNIT POST TEST: ROOF

70.01.04.01 and 70.01.04.02

1. Identify letter "D" in figure #1.
   a. plate
   b. run
   c. span
   d. rise
2. Using figure #2, identify cut "B".
   a. bird's-mouth  
   b. tail  
   c. plumb  
   d. seat

3. Identify cut "C" in figure #2.
   a. plumb  
   b. seat  
   c. tail  
   d. overhang

4. What type of rafter cut is depicted by letter "D" in figure #2?
   a. seat  
   b. bird's-mouth  
   c. tail  
   d. plumb

5. A side cut can be used on which of the following rafters?
   a. cripple jack  
   b. common  
   c. valley  
   d. overhang

6. In order to establish the plumb cut on a common rafter, the craftsman should use a:
   a. steel square.  
   b. plumb bob.  
   c. T-square.  
   d. chalk line.

7. The angle cut used on the bottom of a rafter is a:
   a. seat cut.  
   b. plumb cut.  
   c. side cut.  
   d. cheek cut.
8. Which of the following terms indicates the incline of a roof as a ratio of the vertical rise to the span (twice the run)?
   a. slant
   b. angle of linearity
   c. slope
   d. pitch

9. The angle cut used on the top of a rafter is a:
   a. side cut.
   b. seat cut.
   c. plumb cut.
   d. cheek cut.

10. If the total roof rise is 4 feet and the total span is 24 feet, what is the pitch?
    a. 1/4
    b. 1/8
    c. 1/2
    d. 1/6

11. Common rafters are installed with the crown side:
    a. up.
    b. to the left.
    c. down.
    d. to the right.

12. What type of saw should be used for cutting a board parallel with the grain of the wood?
    a. rip saw
    b. cross-cut saw
    c. hack saw
    d. meat saw

13. When a rafter has an overhang, the overhang should be measured:
    a. horizontally from the wall line.
    b. along the rafter.
    c. vertically from the ground line.
    d. along any exposed portion.
14. What type of saw should be used when cutting a board perpendicular to the grain of the wood?
   a. meat saw
   b. rip saw
   c. cross-cut saw
   d. hack saw

15. Which of the following items is used by an experienced carpenter to join rafters to the rafter plate?
   a. molly screws
   b. lag bolts only
   c. 12d nails only
   d. framing anchors

16. An item that must be considered when determining the ridge length of a hip roof is:
   a. valley length.
   b. the common rafters.
   c. twice the run.
   d. rafter stock.

17. Which of the following rafters can be used on a hip roof?
   a. soffit
   b. stud
   c. jack
   d. facia

18. On a plan view, the hip rafter will appear as a diagonal of a:
   a. rafter.
   b. rectangle.
   c. circle.
   d. square.

19. To layout a hip rafter, one should use the same procedure as required for a:
   a. joist.
   b. ridge.
   c. common rafter.
   d. plate.
20. On a plan view, valley rafters will appear as a diagonal of a:
   a. square.
   b. rectangle.
   c. circle.
   d. building line.

21. A truss can be defined as:
   a. a framework that is designed to carry a load between two or more supports.
   b. a framed structure projecting above a sloping roof surface, and normally contains a vertical window unit.
   c. a relatively short beam supported by a wall on one end and a header on the other.
   d. the underside of the members of a building.

22. A top chord is the same as a:
   a. compression web.
   b. ceiling joist.
   c. tension web.
   d. roof rafter.

23. Which of the following materials should be used for installing truss rafters?
   a. glue and nails
   b. nails only
   c. glue only
   d. screws only

24. Which of the following best describes the purpose of a roof truss?
   a. purlin supports
   b. a frame that provides support for the wall studs
   c. a structural member that is supported by the ceiling joists
   d. a frame that carries the roof and ceiling surfaces
25. **What is the proper term for item #2?**
   
   a. ceiling joist  
   b. bottom chord  
   c. top chord  
   d. tension web

26. **When installing gable studs, the first procedure is to square a line across the end wall plate below the gable:**
   
   a. joist.  
   b. rise.  
   c. slope.  
   d. center.

27. **Covering material applied directly to a roof frame is known as:**
   
   a. flashing.  
   b. a gable.  
   c. tar paper.  
   d. sheathing.

28. **Another purpose that roof sheathing serves is to:**
   
   a. add weatherproofing.  
   b. improve appearance.  
   c. provide insulation.  
   d. add rigidity.
70.01.04.08 (continued)

29. A craftsman should start installing roof sheathing at the:
   a. right side.
   b. peak.
   c. left side.
   d. lower edge.

30. When installing wood shingles, tile, or metal sheets, the sheathing may be spaced according to the:
   a. rise.
   b. span length.
   c. course arrangement.
   d. run.

70.01.04.09

31. Felt paper is generally sold by the:
   a. roll.
   b. 2' x 4' sheet.
   c. 4' x 8' sheet.
   d. pound.

32. Saturated felts, used under shingles, consists of dry felt impregnated with coal tar or:
   a. linseed oil.
   b. gravel.
   c. marble dust.
   d. asphalt.

33. The pound weight used in identifying roofing materials is the amount needed to cover a roof area of:
   a. 50 sq. ft.
   b. 100 sq. ft.
   c. 125 sq. ft.
   d. 150 sq. ft.

34. On each side of the centerline of hips and valleys, underlayment should be lapped at least:
   a. 10 inches.
   b. 12 inches.
   c. 14 inches.
   d. 6 inches.
70.01.04.09 (continued)

35. On all side laps using an underlayment, the material should be lapped at least:
   a. 1 inch.
   b. 4 inches.
   c. 10 inches.
   d. 8 inches.

70.01.04.10

36. When laying the first course of shingles, a mechanic must remember to lay it:
   a. upside down, face down.
   b. right side up, face up.
   c. right side down, face up.
   d. upside down, face up.

70.01.04.11

37. When the annular rings are perpendicular to the surface on a wood shingle, it is a:
   a. number 2 grade.
   b. number 1 grade.
   c. number 3 grade.
   d. number 4 grade.

38. When laying wood roof shingles, the expansion gap between each shingle should be:
   a. 3/8 inch.
   b. 1/2 inch.
   c. 1/8 inch.
   d. 1/4 inch.

39. What is the proper number of nails used to attach each wood shingle to the roof?
   a. three
   b. one
   c. two
   d. four
40. From the outer edge of each shingle, nails should be placed at not more than:
   a. 1 inch.
   b. 3/4 inch.
   c. 1 1/2 inch.
   d. 1/4 inch.

41. The shipping weight per square of 3 tab shingles is:
   a. 300 - 350 lbs.
   b. 235 - 300 lbs.
   c. 150 - 200 lbs.
   d. 100 - 150 lbs.

42. What size nails should be used for nailing 3 tab shingles over an existing asphalt roof?
   a. 1 1/4"
   b. 2"
   c. 1 3/4"
   d. 2 1/4"

43. What type of surface do asphalt shingles have?
   a. mineral granules
   b. smooth
   c. rubber
   d. corrugated

44. What is area "A" called in the illustration provided?
   a. head lap
   b. side lap
   c. exposure
   d. concealed

45. Refer to the illustration in question #44. What is area "B" called?
   a. exposure
   b. head lap
   c. side lap
   d. single butt
The following four questions refer to the Building Trades Blueprints for Carpenters.

46. What size are the rafters in this structure?
   a. 2" x 6"
   b. 2" x 4"
   c. 2" x 8"
   d. 2" x 10"

47. The on center spacing of the rafters in this structure is:
   a. 16" O.C.
   b. 12" O.C.
   c. 24" O.C.
   d. 32" O.C.

48. In this structural plan, at what angle do the hip rafters run to the facia?
   a. 30 degrees
   b. 45 degrees
   c. 15 degrees
   d. 70 degrees

49. Where is a gable end found on this house?
   a. back
   b. front
   c. bedroom end
   d. garage end

50. How many square feet does a "square" of shingles cover?
   a. 100 sq. ft.
   b. 150 sq. ft.
   c. 120 sq. ft.
   d. 75 sq. ft.
# UNIT POST TEST ANSWER KEY: ROOF

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAPS 01 &amp; 02</th>
<th>LAP 08</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. c</td>
<td>28. d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. b</td>
<td>29. d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. a</td>
<td>30. c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAP 03</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. d</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAP 04</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11. d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. d</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAP 05</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16. c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAP 06</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21. a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. d</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAP 07</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26. d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. d</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAP 09</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31. a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAP 10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36. a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAP 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>37. b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38. d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39. c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40. b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAP 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>41. b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42. c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43. a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44. a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45. a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAP 13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>46. a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47. a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48. b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49. a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50. a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT PERFORMANCE TEST: ROOF

OBJECTIVE:

Given a set of specifications, the student will be able to build a scale of truss and install a section of shingles to specifications.

TASK:

Given a set of specifications, construct a truss and install a section of shingles to specifications.

ASSIGNMENT:

RESOURCES:

(See attached sheet)

CONDITIONS:

The student will be given a set of blueprints and specifications. He will be required to scale down the blueprint dimensions, to the size indicated by the instructor. He will complete this activity, using tools, equipment, supplies and resource materials, commonly found in a carpenter shop. He will not be allowed to obtain assistance from the instructor or other students.

According to the circumstances inherent in the instructional setting, the student may be evaluated when completing the laps or he may be given another particular assignment, i.e., installing shingles.
RESOURCES:
Claw hammer
Tape measure
Framing Square
Chalk and plumb line
Level
Combination square
Hand saw
Flat rip bar
Power hand saw
Radial saw
Stapler
Utility knife
Phillips screwdriver
Assortment of fasteners, shingles and lumber
PERFORMANCE CHECKLIST:

OVERALL PERFORMANCE: Satisfactory_____ Unsatisfactory_____  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CRITERION</th>
<th>Met</th>
<th>Not Met</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Objective 1:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Rafter is laid out and cut properly.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: Rafter is cut to given pitch and <strong>overhang</strong> is correct.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rafter is cut to ± 1/8&quot; to given pitch and overhang is correct.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Truss is laid out according to given plan.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: Members are installed according to engineering specifications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modern Carpentry, W. H. Wagner, pp. 177-180.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Gussets are installed properly.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: Gussets are glued and nailed according to Engineering Specifications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modern Carpentry, W. H. Wagner, pp. 177-180.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Uses proper materials.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: Materials meet specifications and FHA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRITERION</td>
<td>Met</td>
<td>Not Met</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Uses tools and equipment safely.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: No injuries to student or damage to tools occurs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSHA Standards are followed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Student completes job in allotted time.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: Allotted time: four hours.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Paper is properly installed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: Modern Carpentry, pp. 185-213.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Shingles are properly trimmed at outside edge of roof.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: Line of shingles is straight to 1/8&quot;.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Shingles form a straight line vertically and horizontally.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: To ± 1/8&quot; form a straight line.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Shingle spacing is proper.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: To manufacturers specifications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Shingles are properly fastened.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: Manufacturers specifications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Test completed in specified time limits.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criterion: As per assignment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To obtain an overall score of satisfactory student must meet criterion on 10/12 line items.